

# **TRUE ASTROLOGY**

**"BASIC AND TRADITIONAL CONCEPTS"**

**(Revised and Enlarged)**

**S.P. Khullar**  
**I.T.S.**  
**GM. Telecommunications (Rtd.)**

## Acknowledgment

First of all I feel greatly indebted to all the Astrologers of the era whose irresolute faith in the sacred knowledge of Astrology acted upon my psyche like Saturn on Mars in Capricorn; Moon on Jupiter in Cancer and Mars on Sun in Aries. In depth study of the theories of Nadi Literature enkindled in me the true love and devotion for Astrology. Mr. Saurabh Sagar of Sagar Publications provided me this literature. I owe my sincere thanks to him. I was inspired to dive deep into the ocean of this occult science of Astrology by my sons Mr. Manish and Mr. Mohit. I owe my gratitude to them. My beloved wife Mrs. Rashmi suffered the pangs of negligence due to my single-minded devotion to Astrology. I offer my apologies to her. I also owe my gratitude to some of my students and friends but for their motivation it would have not been possible to write this Book.

Let me also thank Sagar Publications for bringing my Book "Basic and Traditional Concepts" in the simple, illustrative and beautiful format.

I will fail in my duty if I don't express my gratitude to Mr. R.S. Chani for his valuable suggestions.

S.P. Khullar  
I.T.S.

# Contents

S. No.	Title	Page No.
	Introduction	ix
	Hindi Equivalent	xi
1.	Fundamentals of Astronomy	1
2.	Retrogression & Combustion of Planets	15
3.	Zodiac and its Division	19
4.	Casting the Rashi Chart	56
5.	The Houses and their Significations	76
6.	Nakshatras	102
7.	Planets and their Significations	124
8.	Aspects	147
9.	Behaviour of Planets	152
10.	Vimsottari Dasa	160
11.	Traditional Concept of Analysing Horoscope	168
12.	Analysing the Ascendant	178
13.	Analysing Sixth House - Diseases	204
14.	Analysing the Seventh House - Marriage	231
15.	Analysing the Fifth House	252
16.	Analysing Horoscope for Educational Prospects	260
17.	Analysing the Tenth House - Profession	271
18.	Navamsa and its Significance	285

# **Introduction**

Is Astrology a science? "No, it is a super science" says Mr. Astrologer. It is in fact the dogmatic, rigid and ritualistic approach of the practitioners of astrology, which resulted in creating doubts in the minds of the people about its efficacy. Astrology, no doubt, will remain an enigma if the attitude of the traditional astrologers will continue to be rigid and their minds closed to the realities of life. We need to learn to discriminate. It is shocking to say that even the intellectual giants like Carl Jung, Sepharial, Alan Leo, Walter Gibson, William J.T. Tucker, C.E.O. Carter and H.S. Green who knew that "Whatever is born or done at this moment of time has the qualities of this moment of time", also showed as if they suffered from some sort of intellectual void during their approach to Astrology. A moment can't be defined as an hour or even a few minutes. How then the Rashi Chart or even the Navamsha Chart (as studied and analysed by Vedic Astrologers) can delineate the nativity of a person. Neither the planetary positions nor the aspects, nor the yogas change; and even the varga charts may remain the same. And the less we say, the better it is, about the Western Astrology which primarily depends upon the theory of Aspects and Progression. No two human beings are alike in the universe. Each horoscope, therefore, has to be unique. Our ancient seers used to construct and analyse charts to the accuracy of a few seconds of the ascendant. Let us try to match their calibre to the best of our ability and use this sacred knowledge to provide benefits to the society at large.

**S.P. Khullar**

To me Astrology is, at bottom, a microscopic criticism of all facets of life under the influence of celestial bodies. It is difficult for any learned man to deny the influence of celestial bodies on life on

Earth. It is a different matter how to analyse this influence and apply it to predictive Astrology. People oppose things because they are ignorant of them.

Laws of science are universal. We do not say American or Indian Laws of Motion. However in astrology no body agrees on anything. It is time, friends, to come to an agreement, at least in respect of its elemental principles. There are so many misunderstandings that if a radical change is not made, the fundamental role of Astrology will be seriously limited.

My approach may not be an end in itself. However, I am making an effort in my books under the Title 'True Astrology" to present before the readers how to approach the subject of Astrology in a scientific way. The reader's dedication, devotion and the open-minded approach will bring rewards. However, let us not forget that our success in prediction is largely dependant on the accuracy of the software, which we use for the calculation of planetary and cuspal positions and also the accuracy of the birth data, which more often than not is questionable.

**The book True Astrology "Basic and Traditional Concepts" is written with the intention to prepare the genuine readers of the sacred science of Astrology to comprehend with ease the Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks Theories.**

Suggestions from readers are welcome.

---

---

# **Hindi Equivalents**

## **The Planets-Graha**

<b>English Name</b>	<b>Hindi Name</b>
Sun	Surya, Ravi
Moon	Chandra
Mars	Mangal, Kuja
Mercury	Budha
Jupiter	Brihaspati, Guru
Venus	Shukra
Saturn	Shani
Rahu (Dragon's Head)	Rahu
Ketu (Dragon's Tail)	Ketu

## **The Signs-Rashi**

<b>English Name</b>	<b>Hindi Name</b>
Aries	Mesha
Taurus	Vrishabha
Gemini	Mithuna
Cancer	Karka
Leo	Simha
Virgo	Kanya
Libra	Tula
Scorpio	Vrischika
Sagittarius	Dhanus
Capricorn	Makara
Aquarius	Kumbha
Pisces	Meena

## Miscellaneous Terms

### **English**

Altitude and Azimuth  
 Autumal Equinox  
 Celestial Equater  
 Celestial Longitude and Latitude  
 Celestial Sphere  
 Declination  
 Ecliptic  
 G.M.T  
 Latitude  
 Longitude  
 L.M.T  
 Northern Celestial Hemisphere  
 Oblique Ascension  
 Precession of Equinox  
 Retrograde  
 Regression of Equinox  
 Right Ascension  
 Right Ascension and Declination  
 Sidereal Period  
 Sidereal Year  
 Sidereal Day  
 Solar Day  
 Southern Celestial Hemisphere  
 Standard Time  
 Synodic Period  
 Tropical Year  
 Vernal Equinox

### **Hindi Equivalent**

Unnattansh and Digansh  
 Sharad Vishuv  
**Vishuvat** Rekha  
 Bhogansh and Vikshep  
 Khagol  
 Graha ka drikpaat  
 Ravi Marg or Kranti Vrat  
 Greenwich Aosat Samay  
 Graha ka shar  
 Graha ka sayan, Rekhansh  
 Sthaniye Aosat Samay  
 UttariKhagolaard  
 Rashi Maan  
 Vishuv Ayan  
 Vakri  
 Vishuv Pratigaman  
 Graha ka Vishuvaansh  
 Vishuvaanshand Dikpaat  
 Nakshatra **Kaal**  
 Nakshatak Varsh  
 Nakshatra Din  
 Sour Din  
 Dahshini Khagolaard  
 Maanak Samay  
 Sanyuti Kaal  
 Sayana Varsh  
 Basant Vishuv

# **Chapter 1:**

## **Fundamentals of Astronomy**

### **Introduction**

Astrology is the study of the influence of the celestial bodies on life on Earth. Our solar system consists of Sun, around which planets Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury revolve in elliptical orbits. Moon is a satellite of Earth and revolves around Earth. Since Moon plays an important **role** in Astrology, it is also considered for all practical purposes a Planet. Since the Moon's orbit is inclined to the plane of Ecliptic (the apparent orbit of Sun), it cuts the Ecliptic during its revolution at two opposite points. These points are called Rahu and Ketu and they are also treated as planets in Hindu Astrology. Since these are only intersection points and don't possess any mass, they are called as shadowy planets. To understand how planets influence life on Earth, it is imperative to study some important fundamental aspects of Astronomy.

### **Astronomical Basics**

**Poles:** Earth is a spheroid and if a perpendicular is drawn through the center of the Earth it will meet at two ends of the Earth's sphere. These points are called Poles. One is said North and the other is called South. At North and South poles, there is no East or West direction.

**Earth's Axis:** Line joining North pole and South pole passing through the center of the Earth is called the Axis of Earth.

**Earth's Equator:** The great circle whose plane passes through the center of the Earth and which divides the Earth in two hemispheres (North and South) is the Equator. The circle in fact is traced by the perpendiculars drawn from the Earth's surface to North and South poles. Hence, Equator is an imaginary line on the surface of the Earth midway between two poles i.e it is equidistant from the North and South poles i.e 90 degrees towards North or South.

**Earth's Meridian :** The planes parallel to Earth's Equator, having their center on the Axis, can be cut by the planes perpendicular to them and passing through the North and South poles of the Earth. These perpendicular circles are called Meridians.

**How to fix the co-ordinates of a place on Earth:** For measurement we have to set a reference point. In India in olden days, Ujjain was the place of reference. But now, for the whole world, Greenwich is taken as the reference. Location of a place is defined by what is called the longitude and Latitude of the place with respect to Greenwich longitude and latitude i.e. the circles of reference are the equator and the meridian of Greenwich.

**Longitude:** The distance of a point where the meridian drawn through the point cuts the equator, is called the longitude of the place with reference to the point where the reference meridian cuts the equator (QR Arc Fig. 1). It is East or West i.e. Oto 180 degrees East or West.

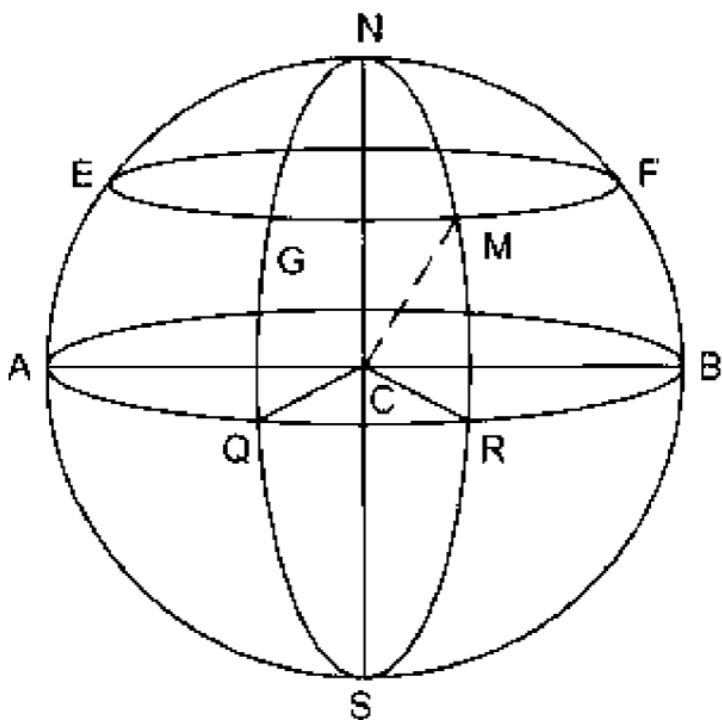


Fig. 1

**Latitude:** The distance of the point along the North or South measured along the meridian from the reference equator is called the Latitude of the place (RM Arc Fig. 1).

It is north or south i.e. 0 to 90 degrees North or South.

**The Celestial Sphere:** It is a great imaginary sphere with the Earth at its center. Since Earth rotates on its axis from West to East , the celestial sphere and the celestial bodies, therefore, appears to an observer on Earth to move Westwards i.e from East to West. This apparent movement of the celestial sphere makes Sun and other planets to rise East of, and sets West of the observer's meridian (i.e. the imaginary semicircle that passes the North and South points of the horizon).The celestial sphere can be imagined as being somewhat an extension of the Earth itself. The celestial equator is directly above the earth's equator. The

respective North and South poles of the celestial sphere are exactly above the North and South poles of the Earth and are known as the celestial North and The celestial South.

**Fixing the Position of the Planets:** We locate the position of a place on Earth by noting its Longitude and Latitude. The location of the celestial bodies is done using the same concept. However celestial sphere's latitude is termed as Declination (DEC) and celestial sphere's longitude is known as Right ascension (RA).

**Right Ascension:** It is a measure of how far East a point is with respect to the line running on the surface of the celestial sphere between the celestial poles (Prime Meridian).

## Difference between Longitude and RA

1. Longitude of a place is measured either E or W However, RA is always measured eastwards from a reference point known as the "First point of Aries" or Vernal Equinox.
2. Longitude is measured in degrees whereas RA is measured in hours, minutes and seconds. It actually indicates the time taken by the celestial body to transit from its meridian to the reference meridian.

**Declination:** The circles crossing the celestial equator at right angles and passing through the two poles are called Declination circles. These help to fix the position of the celestial body North or South of the celestial equator. Declination is called Kranti in Sanskrit. Distance of objects found in Northern hemisphere of the celestial equator are said to be positive and those situated in the Southern hemisphere are said to be negative.

**Motions of Earth:** Earth revolves around Sun from West to East and completes 360 degrees in 365.2422 days. Earth also revolves around its own Axis (the plane joining North -South poles) and

completes its revolution in 23hrs 56mins and 4 secs. This revolution of Earth is also from West to East.

**Ecliptic:** The great circle formed by the intersection of the plane of Earth's orbit around Sun is called the Ecliptic. Viewed from Earth it appears as if Sun is moving from East to West. It is, therefore, also called the apparent path of Sun in the sky during the course of a year. In the geocentric system this path is inclined to the celestial equator at an angle of  $23^{\circ} 27'$ .

**Equinoxes:** The Ecliptic and the celestial equator cuts at two points diametrically opposite to each other. These points are called equinoxes. Its intersection point formed due to Sun's movement from South to North and which coincides with Aries is called Vernal Equinox and the point of intersection of Ecliptic and celestial equator during Sun's journey from North to South and which coincides with Libra is called Autumnal Equinox.

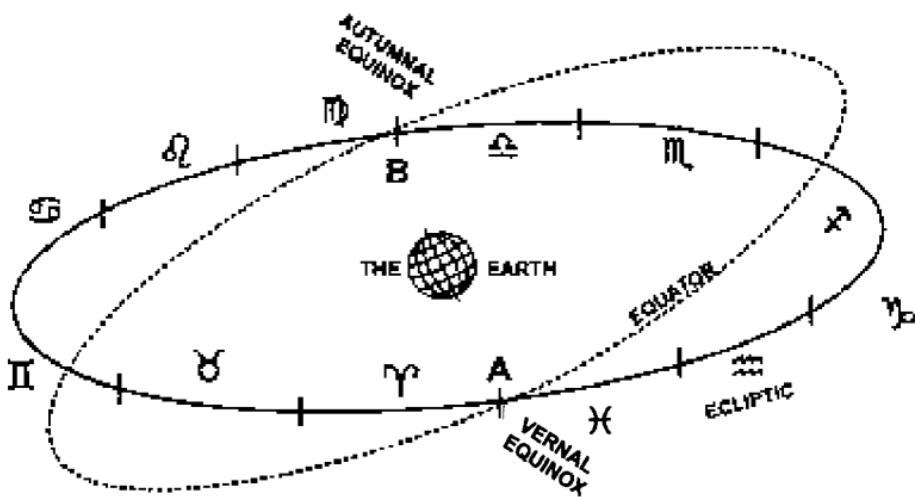


Fig. 2

Vernal Equinox, **infact**, is the point of intersection of the Ecliptic and celestial equator when Sun changes its DEC from South to the North and **the** Autumnal Equinox is the point of intersection

during Sun's return journey Southwards i.e. when Sun changes its DEC from North to South.

**Zodiac:** If we observe the movements of the planets we will find that they also move in their individual orbits, which are slightly inclined to the Ecliptic. However, no planet precedes either North or South of the Ecliptic by more than 8.5 degrees. Hence, if a parallel line on either side of the Ecliptic is drawn at a distance of 8.5 degrees, then the Ecliptic will be in the middle whereas on either side there will be a broad pathway. This pathway in which all the planets can be located at any time is called the Zodiac.

## Celestial Longitude and Latitude

For Astrological purposes, to locate the position of Planets, the Ecliptic is used as the circle of reference. The distance measured in one direction along the Ecliptic from the Vernal Equinox is called the celestial longitude and the distance measured perpendicular to the Ecliptic is termed as the celestial latitude. The celestial latitude is absolutely different from Declination except at the two equinoctial points.

In short, celestial latitude is the perpendicular distance between the planet and the Ecliptic, whereas the Declination is the perpendicular distance counted from the celestial equator to the planet.

Celestial longitude is measured along the Ecliptic from the Vernal Equinox whereas RA is measured along the celestial equator from the Vernal Equinox in one direction.

DEC           = angle subtended by the Arc XH (Fig. 3)

RA           = angle subtended by the Arc MH

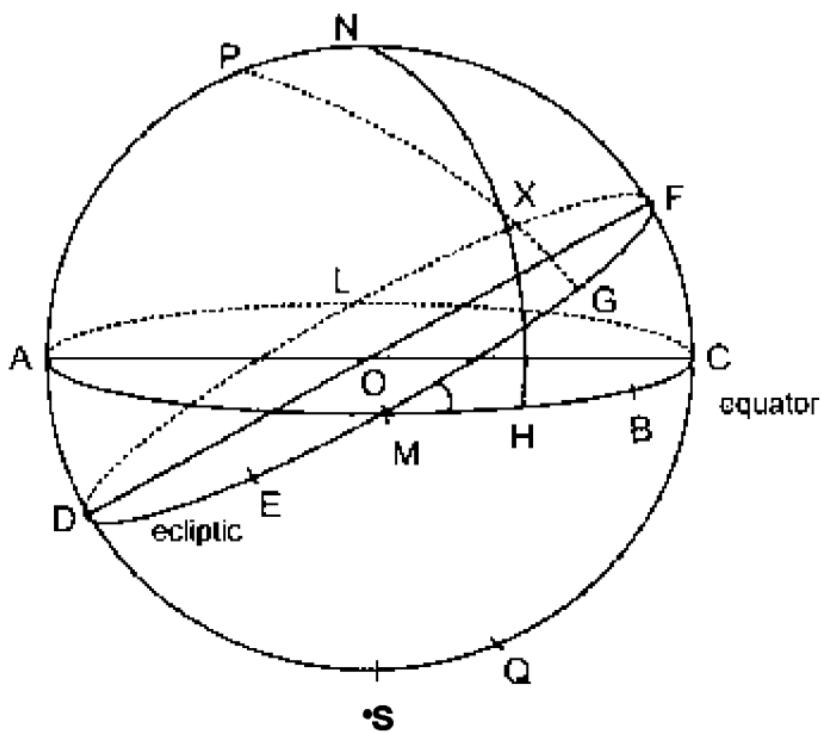


Fig. 3

Cel.Long = angle subtended by the Arc MG

Cel. Latt = angle subtended by the Arc XG

If two objects are in equal DEC either on the same side of the celestial equator or on opposite of it, they are said to be parallel to each other.

For astrological purpose, the zodiac is divided into

- i) 12 signs each of 30 degrees.
- ii) 27 Nakshatras each of 13 deg 20'
- iii) 108 padas each of 3 deg 20'

**Tropic of Cancer:** It is an imaginary line around the surface of the Earth parallel to the Equator at an angular distance of 23 deg. 27 min. (N). On 21<sup>st</sup> June every year Sun shines at the head at Mid-

Noon. Since in Sayana system on this date Sun enters Cancer Sign, it is named as Tropic of Cancer.

**Tropic of Capricorn:** On 23<sup>rd</sup> December of every year Sun goes maximum towards South on its orbit and shines above **the head** at all places whose latitude is 23 deg. 27 min. (S). The small circle at 23 deg. 27 min. (S) is called Tropic of Capricorn because the Sun on this day enters the sign Capricorn in Sayana System.

## Precession of Equinoxes

Equinoxes represent the two points of intersection of the Ecliptic and the celestial Equator. Sun transits over these points **when** Day and Night are equal. These points slowly move backwards. This is known as precession of equinoxes.

The Precession of Equinoxes is due to the gravitational pull of Sun, Moon and other planets on Earth. The axis of the Earth is inclined to 23 degrees 27 minutes to the vertical drawn to the plane of the Ecliptic. Earth is a spheroid and bulges at the equator. Its center of gravity does not, therefore, pass through its center. As a result of this Sun's, Moon's and other planets gravitational pulls tries to pull the polar axis of Earth. As a result of which the polar axis of Earth does not always point to the same pole star. Due to Earth's rapid motion around its axis, these pulls make the axis of Earth to trace a circle **at** the top. The North pole of the axis of the Earth completes its revolution around **the pole** of the Ecliptic in approximately 25,800 years. The effect of **Sun, Moon** and other planets gravitational pull gives a net amount of Precession of Equinoxes per year.

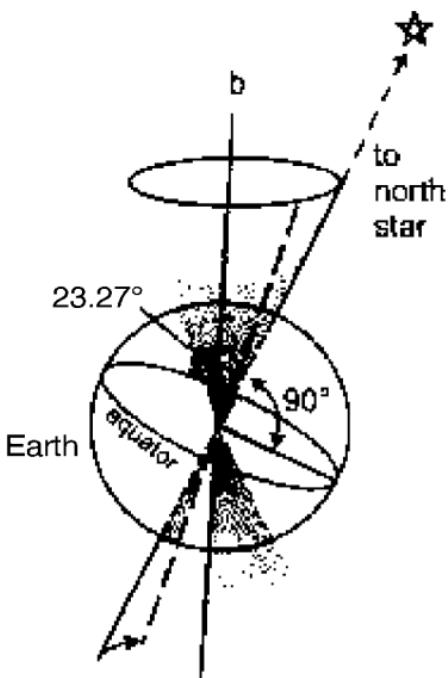


Fig. 4

The rate at which the equinoxes move backwards per year is different according to different scholars as follows.

AryaBhatta	46.3"
Prasara	46.5"
Varahamihra	50"
New Comb	50.2388475"
Surya Sidhant	54.0"

## Fixed and Moving Zodiacs

The movement of Vernal Equinox backwards means the shifting of the point of reference for measurement of the longitude of the planets. This point of reference is nothing but the point of

intersection of the imaginary Great circle called Equator and the apparent path of Sun. If instead of this we fix the point of reference with respect to a fixed star, then the question of it's slipping backwards does not arise.

Thus we find that there are two schools of thought. One school of thought measures the celestial longitude with respect to the actual point of Vernal Equinox which is moving and are said to use the Moving Zodiac or Tropical Zodiac. This is also called Sayana System.

The other school of thought which measures the celestial longitude with respect to the fixed point which is 180 degrees opposite to the fixed star (Spica or Chitra) is said to use Fixed Zodiac or Sidereal Zodiac. This is also called Nirayana System.

**Ayanamsha:** It is the measure of the degree by which the Vernal Equinox has slipped backwards or Eastwards due to the phenomena of Precession of Equinoxes. The calculation of this depends upon the following:

1. Rate of precession of Equinoxes.
2. The date on which the Vernal Equinox coincided with the fixed point of Aries i.e. 180 degrees opposite the star chitra.

Ayanamsha plays a very significant role in Indian Astrology because the calculations of the Nirayana planetary positions and cuspal positions are obtained from their corresponding Sayana positions by deducting the Ayanamsha for the date of birth. However, since no two Astrologers agree on the rate of precession and the date of coincidence of the two Zodiacs, this problem has become very vexed. The rate of Precession followed by some great scholars has been given in earlier paras. The date of coincidence, according to some is given below:

Cheiro	388 B.C.
C.Fagan	213 A.D.
N.CLahiri	285 A.D.
New Comb	291 A.D.
Sphereal	485 A.D.

Mostly the traditionalists or Vedic Astrology followers now use the Ayanamsha figure calculated as per rate and date agreed upon by N.C. Lahiri. Krishnamurthy followers use the Ayanamsha figure arrived at using New Comb's rate of precession ( $50.2388475''$  per year) and the date of coincidence as 15<sup>th</sup> April, 291AD.

## Synodic and Sidereal periods of planets.

**Sidereal Period:** It is the time taken by a planet to complete its one revolution of Sun. It is always with respect to a fixed star.

**Synodic Period:** It is the time taken by a planet to complete its rotation around Sun with respect to specific condition or phenomena.

**Mercury:** It is the closest planet to Earth. It can be seen only in the morning before sunrise or in the evening after sunset. It always keeps its one face towards Sun, hence the year and day of Mercury will be equal i.e. its period of rotation around Sun and on its own axis will be the same. Its orbit is inclined to the horizontal plane of solar system at 7 degrees.

Sidereal period of Mercury: That is the time to complete one revolution around the Sun, which is 87.969 Earth Days.

Synodic period of Mercury: That is with respect to a particular point which in this case is taken as the nearest point to Earth and is 116 Earth Days.

**Moon:** It also keeps its **one** face to Earth; therefore **the** time taken by Moon to complete one revolution around Earth and around its own axis is same. This is equal to **27.32166 Days**. It is also the Sidereal period of Moon. The time taken by Moon from the position of Full Moon to the next Full Moon is **29.5306 Days**. This is called its Synodic period.

**Venus:** Its sidereal period is **224.7 Earth Days**. Its Synodic period i.e. **the** time it takes to complete its rotation **from** its nearest position to Earth and back is **583.92 Earth Days**.

**Mars:** Its Sidereal period is **686.9804 Earth Days**. Its Synodic period is **779.94 Earth Days** i.e. the time it takes to complete its rotation **from** its position nearest to Earth and back.

**Jupiter:** It completes its revolution around Sun (i.e. Sidereal period) in **11.86 Earth years**. Its Synodic period is **399 Earth Days**.

**Saturn :** Its Sidereal period is **29 Years 167 Earth Days** and its Synodic period is **378 Earth Days**.

## Traveling of Planets in Signs and Average Speed of Planets:

If we observe the planets movement from northern celestial hemisphere it appears that the planets rotate around Sun in anti-clockwise direction. They complete there rotation around Sun in their respective Sidereal periods. The average speed of the planets is defined as the angular distance covered by planets per day.

**Average Speed of Sun:** Fig 5 shows the movement of Sun as observed from Earth. When Earth is at E1 Sun is at 0 degree. As Earth revolves around Sun from E1 to E2, E3 etc we find Sun to move to different positions. When Earth comes **back** to its original position E1 Sun completes **360 degrees**.

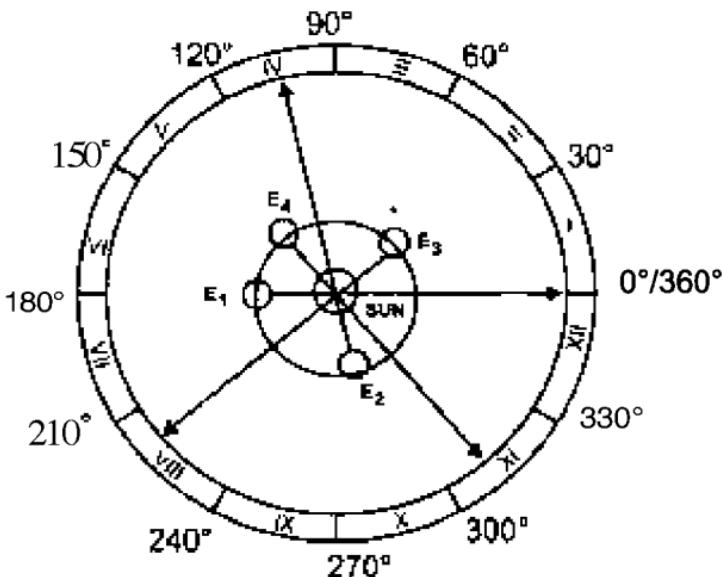


Fig. 5

Sun crosses the whole Zodiac i.e. 360 degrees in 365.2422 Days. This is called its Sidereal year.

Hence the average speed of Sun will be  $360/365.2422 = 0 \text{ deg. } 59 \text{ min. } 10.68 \text{ secs}$

Due to bulging of Earth, Sun acquires different speeds. Max speed of Sun is 1 deg. 01 min. 08 sec. which occurs on 3<sup>rd</sup> Jan and its slowest speed is 0 deg. 57 min. 08 sec. which occurs on 4<sup>th</sup> July.

**Average speed per day of other planets is as follows:**

$$\text{Moon} : 360/27.32166 = 13.176358 \text{ degrees.}$$

$$\text{Mercury} : 360/87.969 = 4.0923507 \text{ degrees.}$$

$$\text{Venus} : 360/224.7 = 1.602 \text{ degrees.}$$

$$\text{Mars} : 360/686.9804 = 0.5240324 \text{ degrees.}$$

## Rahu And Ketu

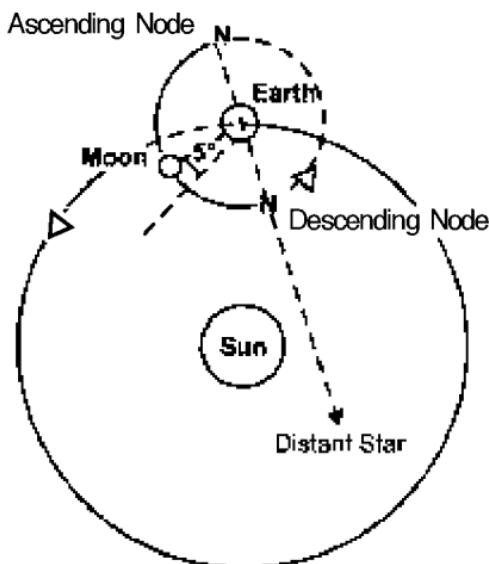


Fig. 6

The Earth orbits around the Sun from West to East and in the similar way Moon also orbits the Earth in the counter clockwise direction i.e. west to east. Since Moon's axis is inclined to the Ecliptic at 5 deg. 8 min., it will cut the Ecliptic at two points which are diametrically opposite to each other. These points are called as Ascending Node or Rahu and Descending Node or Ketu.

## **Chapter 2:**

# **Retrogression of Planets**

There is no unanimous opinion amongst Astrologers regarding the role played by the retrogression of planets in predictive Astrology. Astronomically speaking no planet retrogrades. Each planet revolves in its orbit around Sun at its specified speed. If the planets longitudes are observed from the Sun (i.e. heliocentric system) in the background of the Zodiac, each planet will always appear to be in direct motion. However, for Astrological purpose the longitudes of the planets are observed from the surface of the Earth in the background of the Zodiac. Since the distances of the planets from the Earth is very large as compared to the radius of the Earth. For all practical purposes the longitudes of the planets as seen by the observer on the surface of the Earth are taken as Geo-centric longitudes. But due to different speeds with which each planet orbits, the relative angular speed of the planet and the Earth give rise to the phenomena of retrogression of planets. The conditions, however, for retrogression will be different for inner planets (Planets whose orbits are between the orbit of Earth and Sun), and outer planets (Planets whose orbits are outside the orbit of Earth).

### **Inner Planets and Retrogression**

Mercury and Venus are the two planets whose orbits lie between the Earth's orbit and Sun. They are called inner planets. Let us consider how and why Mercury appears to retrograde to an

observer on Earth. The Sidereal period of Earth is 365.2422 days and that of Mercury is 87.969 days. (Refer the figure 7):

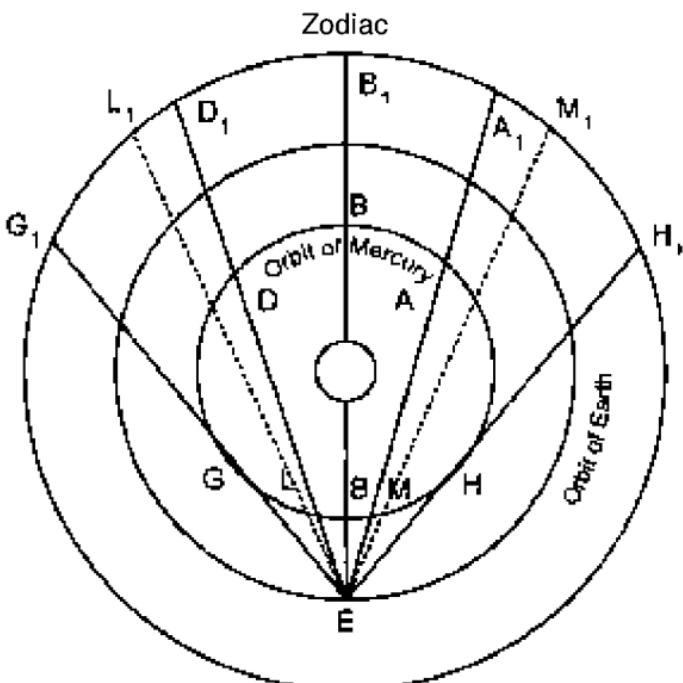


Fig. 7

Let us assume Earth is stationary and Mercury is revolving in its orbit around Sun at a relative angular speed between Earth and Mercury. It can be seen when the observer is at E, the longitude of Mercury **when at B will be B<sub>1</sub>**. The longitude of Mercury will appear to be increasing to an observer at E till Mercury reaches G. However, beyond G **till it reaches H**, it appears **that** the longitude of Mercury is decreasing though it is still moving in the same direction. It may be noted **that** the points **G and H are** the tangential points from the plane of the observer to the plane of the orbit of Mercury. Beyond H, the longitude of Mercury starts increasing again. Thus we see Mercury's longitude appears **to** be decreasing when it was transiting between G **and** H. These two points or the Arc GH indicates that Mercury appears to retrograde when it is nearest to Earth.

Similarly the Planet Venus appears to retrograde when it is nearest to Earth.

## Outer Planets and Retrogression

The orbit of Jupiter and Saturn are outside Earth. These are called outer planets. Let us take the case of retrogression of Jupiter. The Sidereal period of Jupiter is 11.86 years and that of Earth is 365.2422 days. Thus the speed at which Earth is revolving around Sun is much faster than the speed at which Jupiter is revolving around Sun. We may assume Jupiter to be stationary and Earth revolving around Sun at a relative angular speed between Jupiter and Earth. Refer the figure 8.

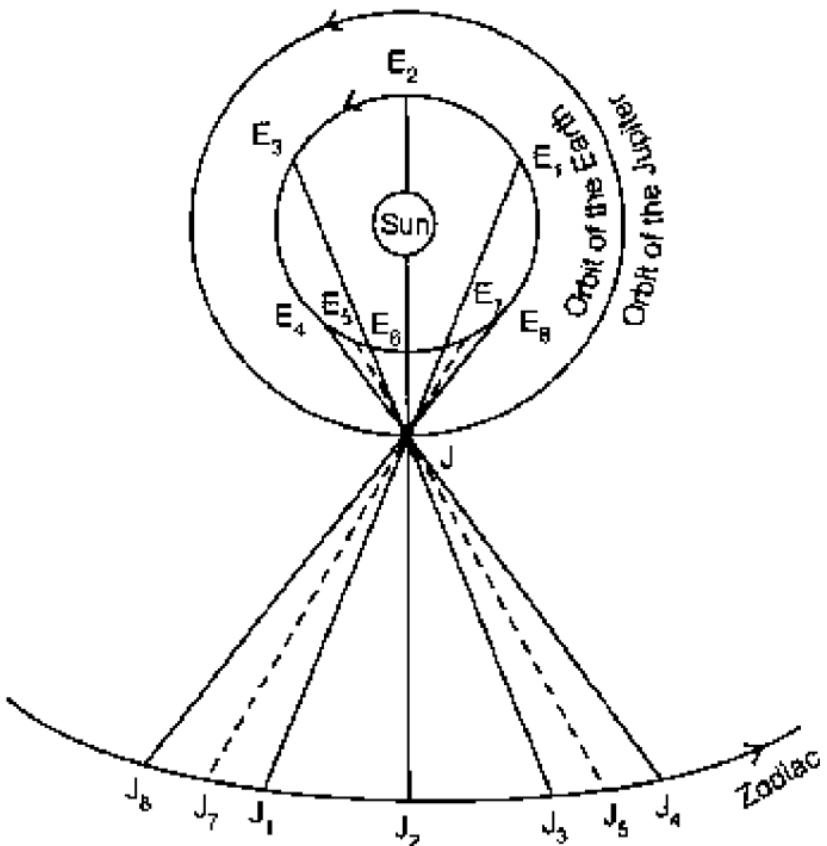


Fig 8

To an observer on the Earth, when Earth is at E1 the longitude of Jupiter as seen behind the Zodiac will be J1 when Jupiter is at J. As Earth moves from E1 to E2, E3, E4 the longitudes of Jupiter is increasing from J1 to J2, J3, and J4 respectively. However, when Earth further moves in the same direction only from E4 to E5, E6, E7, E8 the longitude of Jupiter appears to decrease to an observer on Earth. The Planet, however, appears to be stationary for few days at E4 and E8, as the rate of change of longitudes becomes very slow.

Thus it may be noted that though neither Earth nor the Planet Jupiter are actually moving backwards, yet the longitude of the planet appears to decrease. This happens as can be seen from the diagram, when the planet is nearer to the Earth and almost in opposition to Sun.

Similarly we can explain the retrogression of Saturn.

## Combustion of Planets

If a planet appears to an observer on Earth to be in the same sign as Sun but at a few degrees away, it is said to be combust. The degree of combustion is proportional to its longitudinal difference from Sun, on either side i.e. when the longitude of Sun and the planet is the same, the planet is said to be completely combust. Different Astrologers have different opinion about the use of this apparent phenomenon in predictive Astrology. The degrees of combustion for the planets from Moon to Saturn are 12, 17, 14, 11, 10 and 16. It may be noted that a planet can be said to be combust only when it is behind Sun and is at the farthest point from the Earth. Viewed from Sun i.e. in heliocentric system, no such thing will appear. **Each planet, to me, appears to be individualistic and its effect in predictive Astrology needs only to be taken as per its Zodiacal degree.**

## **Chapter 3:**

# **Zodiac and its Division**

To a student of Astronomy, the zodiac is merely an imaginary pathway where he can locate the planets Sun, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury and Venus **and** also the shadowy planets Rahu and Ketu. But an Astrologer regards it as a storehouse of energy which exercises a significant influence on the planets. However, according to our ancients the different parts or areas of the Zodiac has different modifying influence. As **such** to study the Zodiac, it is pertinent to divide the Zodiac on sound cosmic principles to enunciate their true significance.

The Zodiac to an Astrologer appears to be a limiting circle of Earth's aura, the field and store house of all that was, is and is to be i.e. Past, Present and Future. It is a vast stage upon which the great drama of life is enacted. The planets are the principle actors who have to play their role under the direction of the Zodiacial influence.

### **Division of Zodiac:**

To an observer on Earth the Zodiac appears to be a circle and subtends an angle of 360 deg. It is divided into 12 parts, each of 30 deg. Each part is called a Sign or Rashi. Starting from the Vernal Equinox the division of the Zodiac into signs is shown at page.

	<b>Area</b>	<b>English Name</b>	<b>Indian Name</b>	<b>Symbol</b>
1.	0-30	Aries	Mesh	T
2.	30-60	Taurus	Vrishabh	tf
3.	60-90	Gemini	Mithun	II
4.	90-120	Cancer	Karkatak	25
5.	120-150	Leo	Simha	♌
6.	150-180	Virgo	Kanya	♍
7.	180-210	Libra	Tula	♎
8.	210-240	Scorpio	Vrischik	♏
9.	240-270	Sagittarius	Dhanu	♐
10.	270-300	Capricorn	Makar	♑
11.	300-330	Aquarius	Kumbh	♒
12.	330-360	Pisces	Meena	♓

The division of Zodiac is done on the principles of Law of Polarity, Law of Elements (Tattwa) and Mode of Action.

### **Positive and Negative Signs:**

The Zodiac is first divided into two halves using the Principle of Polarity as explained in Taoism under the names of yang and yin in Taoist scripture "The secrets of the golden flower". This gives us what we call as Positive and Negative signs or Masculine and Feminine signs. Astrologically the positive signs represent the manifest, The Sun being the principal ruler. The negative signs represent the un-manifest, The Moon being the principle ruler. The division is shown diagrammatically in fig. 9

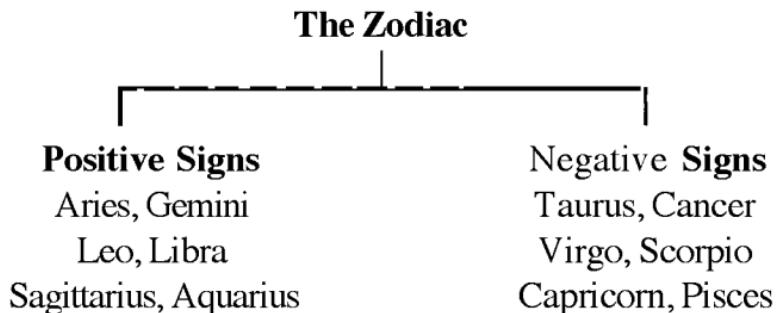


Fig. 9

### **General Characteristics of Positive Signs:**

The Principle of Positivism is that which is outgoing, active and manifest, love for change, performance, look for achievement in the future, self-assertion, determination, power of will and force, self-opinionism. Positive sign on Ascendant gives vitality, initiative, extrovertism, an irresistible attraction, gay abundance. In terms of psychology we may say the positive signs represent the conscious.

### **General Characteristics of Negative Signs:**

The Principle of Negativity is that negativity is indrawn, passive and unmanifest, receptive, defensive. Sorrow in some form seems part of the heritage of the negative signs. Negative signs appearing on the ascendant make the persons to accept the things as they are but have generally richer inner life. They look to the past than the future; feel disappointed; privacy of action is congenial to this type. In terms of psychology we may say negative signs represent the unconscious. The negative type requires stimulation.

## **Fiery-Earthy-Airy-Watery Signs:**

The dichotomy (which gives the Masculine and Feminine signs) operates a second time. The positive or masculine signs, in accordance with Law of Elements, falls in two groups viz. fire and air and the negative or feminine signs in two groups viz. earthy and watery. This is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 10

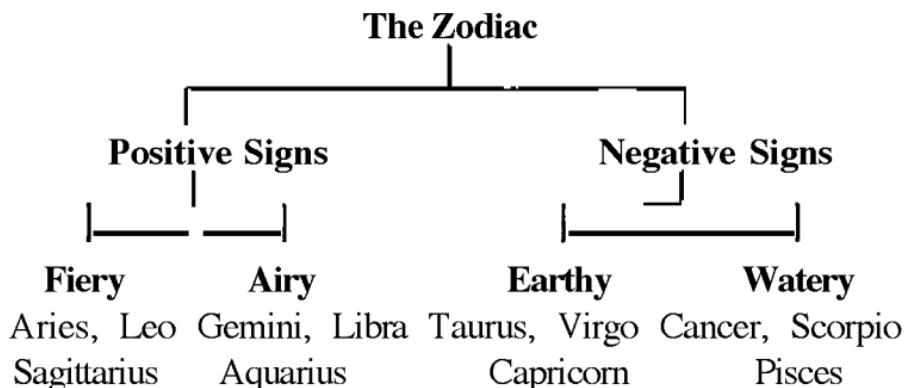


Fig. 10

### **General Characteristics of Fiery Signs:**

Sri Aurobindo defined Fire as "Strength and force, beauty and splendour, leading and pre-eminence." They show courage, strength, determination, aggression and confidence. Fire is related to spirituality, religion, magnanimity, and self-assertion. It is characterised by too much emotional development. Such characters soar high but often fall equally low. It produces pseudo-mystics. It is said; 'Fire is the element of the will and an irresponsible prophet only acting at lucky hits.' Fire loves the future, it gives rise to proud, enterprising and commanding disposition with a desire to lead others possesses a spiritual bent of mind. It gives rise to fevers and inflammatory diseases. Misuse of fiery element produces profligates, tyrannical and self-willed.

Fire indicates outward expression of emotion, passion and enthusiasm. People with a strong emphasis of the fire element are spontaneous and impulsive, they apply their energies wholeheartedly. Their emotional response is quick and they have a lively imagination.

If in a horoscope fiery signs dominate than the person would like to choose professions like an engineer, trade union leaders, professions which deal with engines and automobiles, surgeons, barber etc.

Excess fire can make a person angry, hot-tempered, violent and aggressive. It may cause heartburn, liver problems such as hepatitis, and stomach problems such as ulcers, gallbladder problems, inflammation and fevers. Lack of fire causes poor circulation with cold extremities, poor muscle tone, low vitality, indigestion, lack of courage and confidence.

### **General Characteristics of Airy Signs:**

Too great devotion to intellectualism, resulting in a purely philosophical view of religion. Airy signs are connected with mind and mental experience, fertile imagination, artistic and idealistic nature, inquisitiveness, power of reasoning, balanced approach, but lack assertion.

People with emphasis of Air element are driven by the mind, intellect and are theoretical in approach. Airy people are quick and animated. They apply their energies in very diverse ways. They tend to intellectualize their feelings and expectations. These people make good astrologers, advisors, lawyers, scientists etc. These signs denote professions as philanthropists, writers, authors, accountants, bookkeepers, poets, lecturers, pilots, philosophers and all kinds of consultants.

Disturbance of Air element brings about difficulties in the movements of the limbs. The Air element governs the respiratory and nervous system. An excess of Airy element can make a person restless, anxious and jittery. Stiffness of joints as in arthritis, flatulence, asthma and nervous disorders usually manifest when there is excess of Airy element. Lack of Air element may lead to difficulties in perception, tiredness, shortness of breath, and lethargic movement.

### **General Characteristics of Earthy Signs:**

Earth is an element which tends to, too great pragmatism, solidarity and stability. It is related to concrete mind, that which knows what the thing is, or what its significance is. The ideal of "common sense religion" appeals to them. There is desire to make money, to seek power and position. They are cautious, pre-meditative, secretive, suspicious, reserved, methodical, economical and materialistic in approach.

Earth element refers to the practical portion of the mind. Earthy people react quietly and slowly. They apply themselves with endurance, Emotionally they are deeply rooted and slow to change.

Earthy signs govern professions such as administration, civil services, economics, property, buildings, agriculture, mining, food items coming directly from earth, furniture and other wood or timbre related business.

When Earth element is disturbed, it results in causing the disease of flesh, teeth, skin, joints, nails, bones, tendons, muscles, and hairs. It may also manifest as sluggishness and depression.

### **General Characteristic of Watery Signs:**

Loves the past, has the fertile imagination, timid disposition, and unwilling to act, but receptive, contemplative, sensitive, sentimental, and psychic; they display love for the occult science. According to Alan Leo "The watery signs are the least fortunate giving sensitiveness and often lack of energy."

Water refers to inner experience of emotion, feelings and their impact. People with a strongly emphasized water element are feeling types and are very sensitive. Their imaginative and emotional lives are deep and rich.

Professions indicated by watery signs are sailors, wine merchants, shipping business, marine engineers, merchant navy. Such persons deal in chemicals, petroleum and all sorts of liquids. They also engage in professions connected with dairy farming, food, underwater mining and fishing.

Water rules the lymphatic system and all fluids in the body, such as blood and various secretions. The excited element water brings about disorders in blood, urine, perspiration, semen, lymphatic congestion and saliva. Persons with lack of Water element often suffer from thirst and dehydration.

### **Rajasic Tamasic and Sattwic Signs:**

The next important division of the Zodiac is based on the most important Law of Motion known in Hindu scripture as Three Gunas called Rajasic, Tamasic and Sattwic attributes or in common language as dynamic, static and harmonious or ideal and in astrological language as Cardinal, Fixed and Common or Mutable. Refer fig 11.



Fig. 11

### **General Characteristics of Cardinal Signs:**

Prompt in action, enterprise, the doer and the one who dares, go for fame, recognition and popularity, effect change and reform, the capacity to overcome impediments, self assertion and dislike for dependence.

People with an emphasis on cardinal signs have an urge to take the lead and to shape things. They are initiators and act according to their aims and goals.

### **General Characteristics of Fixed Signs:**

Stability, authoritativeness, expert at ordering and arrangement, strong and determined with remarkable patience, self-reliance and very pragmatic but conservative in approach, firmness in mental approach, difficult to change, care for fixity and permanence. All the fixed signs have ideals of stability and dependability.

People with an emphasis on the fixed signs have a desire to build on what is already there and to organize it more efficiently. They tend to preserve a "status quo" and act in response to given circumstances.

## **General Characteristics of Common Signs:**

Mental alertness, inquisitiveness, adaptability, a learner and a teacher, flexibility, intellectualism, subtle sensitivity, sympathetic approach, argumentation, discrimination, aversion to strenuous work..

People with an emphasis on the mutable or common signs tend to seek change and renewal. They can easily replace one thing with another and align their actions with unfolding processes.

## **Other important classification of Signs:**

- |                      |   |   |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Fertile Signs        | : | All watery signs (Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces) are said to be fruitful. |
| Barren Signs         | : | Aries, Gemini, Leo, Virgo are called Barren signs.                  |
| Mute Signs           | : | All watery signs <b>are said to be</b> mute signs.                  |
| Violent Signs        | : | Aries, Scorpio.   |
| Human Signs          | : | Gemini, Virgo, Aquarius and 1 <sup>st</sup> half of Sagittarius     |
| Voice Signs          | : | Gemini, Libra, Aquarius.  |
| Bicorporal or        | : | Gemini, 1 <sup>st</sup> half of Sagittarius, Pisces                 |
| Double- Bodied Signs |   |   |

## **Short and Long Ascension Signs:**

Earth being a sphere, its movement around its axis makes some signs to take less time to ascend. They are called signs of short ascension. These are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces. The signs, which take more time to **ascend**, are called

long ascension signs. These are Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius.

## **Characteristics of Signs:**

The philosophy or the methodology behind the analysis of the characteristics of signs can be stated as follows:

1. Nature of the sign based on the Law of Polarity, Law of Element and Law of Motion.
2. Who is the ruler of the sign? Refer chapter 7.
3. Which planet gets exaltation or debilitation or detriment in the sign? Refer chapter 7.
4. Correspondence with the house/houses in the natural zodiac.

The purpose of the study of the characteristics of the sign is two-fold.

1. The influence of its characteristics on the significations of the house where the sign rises in the horoscope.
2. How it modifies the behaviour of the planet positioned in it.

## **Aries:**

It is positive, fiery, Rajasic, barren and sign of Short Ascension. By the Principle of Correspondence, Mars rules over it and Sun gets its exaltation. It is detriment to Venus and Saturn gets debilitation. It rules East direction.

## **General Significations:**

Aries is full of vitality; it's pioneering and independent attitude in its thinking and comes up with new ideas. There is a burning desire to dominate. Aries is self-opinionated, dark and go-ahead nature.

There is ambition, assertion, audacity and impulse. Unbounded confidence in his self and in the cause he espouses for the time being, makes him persistent in his efforts and makes for his unsurpassed executive ability. Aries chief faults are over-eagerness, self-will, egoism, a hasty temper, liable to change his views suddenly and lack of discretion. Arians have so much power and energy that they tend to burn themselves up. A great many Arians are, in fact, quiet and ostentatious. Arians are solely concerned with action, rather than glamour and the trappings of power.

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Long neck, bony or angular face, middle stature, lean and muscular body. Ruddy complexion; crisp and wiry hair, broad temples; narrow chin; prodding teeth and round eyes.

### **Profession:**

Defence personals, surgeons, butchers, chemists, hair dressers, watch makers, dealer in sports goods, mechanics, wrestlers, body builders, boxers, smiths, tailors, cooks, carpenters, metallurgists, real estate dealers.

### **Body Parts:**

Brain, cerebral hemispheres, cranium, eyes, face, upper jaw, internal carotid arteries.

### **Diseases:**

Head injuries, neuralgia; inflammatory diseases, pains, brain and cerebral hemorrhage, cerebral meningitis, migraine headaches, small-pox, coma, trance conditions. Aries rules the motor centers of the brain and the circulation of the blood through the skull region. Aries is generally involved with the inflammation of the brain that

may cause delirium, frenzy, vertigo, dizziness, and sharp pains in the head. It may also cause Bell's palsy wherein nerves are inflamed and paralysis sets in.

It also accounts for eczema of the head and face, acne, aphasia, anxiety, baldness, dandruff, and loss of memory.

By a reflex action Planets in Aries may cause problem in kidneys. Other diseases caused by Aries are various forms of toxemia. The toxemia in kidneys may induce skin ailments. By the principle of cross flow of energy afflictions of Aries may also cause diseases of Cancer and Capricorn namely **edema**, digestive problems, hiatus hernia, loss of appetite, cysts in the breast region, gallbladder problem, knee problem etc.

### **Education:**

Agriculture, Electronic, Civil and Mechanical engg, Zoology, Botany, Petro-chemical engg, Home science, Industrial organization, Printing technology, Dental Surgery.

**Places:** Hilly ground, Stables for small cattle, lands recently ploughed hide-outs of thieves.

**Commodities:** Cotton, Barley, Wheat, Woolen, Beans, Leather.

**Countries:** England, Germany, Peru, Syria.

### **Taurus:**

It is feminine, Earthy and fixed sign. By the principle of correspondence Venus is said to rule this Sign; Moon gets its exaltation and Mars gets its detriment. It rules over South direction. It rules over neck and throat.

### **General Characteristics:**

It is passive, comfort-loving, and content, looks to the past, accepts things as they are. Taurus produces tremendous sexuality, materiality and love for the enjoyment of pleasures of life. It is sensuous, amorous, passionate, obstinate, proud, determined. It is stubbornly self-willed, unyielding. The mind tends to be shallow and stupid. Fidelity and consistency are the sign's virtues; obstinacy and a refusal to recognize the necessity for change are its weaknesses. Being sensualists, many Taureans are fond of smart clothes, jewelery, and perfume, but their desire for a comfortable and leisured lifestyle can mean quite the opposite—that they prefer their old and comfortable clothes.

Taurus person is slow to anger, but when provoked, he is difficult to be appeased. Possessing much self-will and self esteem, he can carry out many a plan cheerfully and successfully. He is often self-centred and a little selfish. Belonging to an earthy sign, he is patient and persevering, and earns money through persistent and steady work. The Taurean's knowledge and intuition are deep set, and hence, the native is not verbose.

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Full forehead, full lips and nostrils; dark eyes, body plumpy, solidly built and stocky, broad shoulders, heavy thighs. Taureans are said to be of short, stocky stature, with strong shoulders and large necks.

### **Profession:**

Musicians, Film producers, Tax collectors, Personals in Agriculture and Revenue Department, painter, decorators, taxi drivers, dealers of flowers, glasses, mica, plastic, rubber, sugar, and dress makers.

The occupations governed by Taurus also include dealers in property, cement, luxury goods, entertainment and amusement industry, sugar, milk and cotton.

### **Body Parts:**

Neck, throat, palate, larynx, tonsils, lower jaw, ears, occipital region, cerebellum, atlas, axis, external carotid arteries, jugular veins, pharynx, thyroid gland, cervical vertebrae.

### **Diseases:**

Goiter, diphtheria, disease of cervical vertebrate, Fistula, piles, venereal diseases, irregular menses, nasal mucous, polyps in the throat, laryngitis, mumps, fungus infection of the mouth, enlarged tonsils, tonsillitis, loss of voice, suffocation and hypo function of thyroid gland, croup and apoplexy. By reflex action it reacts upon the opposite sign Scorpio parts and cause disease of the colon, venereal diseases, constipation.

Taurus rules the neck, throat, palate, larynx and tonsils, lower jaw, ears, and occipital region. The cerebellum and cervical vertebrae is also under the rule of Taurus. It also rules over the veins of the thyroid gland.It maintains homeostatis (harmone regulation, keeping things in equilibilibrium).

By the principle of cross flow of energy, afflictions of Taurus may also cause diseases of the other signs of the fixed cross namely Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius. This may be atrophy of the heart, myocarditis, blood poisoning, and colon stasis, stones in the bladder, under developed ovaries or testicles

### **Education:**

Cost Auditing, Music, Chemical engg, ENT, Veterinary, sociology, psychology, plastics, designing, interior decoration, hotel

management, petro-chemical engg, nursing, skin, dentist, Automobile engg, Cinematography, film making, sculpture.

**Places:** Cow-houses, cattle shed furniture marts, low rooms and sellers.

**Commodities:** Flowers, Barley, wheat, clothes, mineral products.

**Countries:** Ireland, Persia, Poland, Cypress, Asia-Minor, Russia.

## Gemini:

It is Positive, Airy, Mutable, humane, bicorporal but barren. Mercury rules over it. No planet gets exaltation or debilitation here. Jupiter finds it as its detriment. It rules West direction.

### **General Significations:**

It stands for Mind and the creative process of manifestation. It symbolises intellectual perception; it is artistic, learned, curious, and eloquent in speech or writing, Gemini's approach and expression are basically materialistic. Conflict and instability are important characteristics of Gemini. It may give rise to depression, suicidal tendencies, excitement and a great thirst for indulgence, argumentation for the sake of arguments. Negative attributes of Gemini's are creating disorder everywhere and a scatter-brain. The positive Gemini is quick in perception and quick in action. The native of this sign is bold and upright with a keen understanding of human nature. He is quite humane and sympathetic. As Mercury rules this sign, the person of Gemini tries to have smattering of every branch of learning. But this unusual versatility in him does not enable him to finish to perfection every pursuit. Contradictions are not uncommon with him. However due to his unusual power of adaptability, he fits in everywhere most admirably.

Geminians are often maddeningly inconsistent; they can argue one point of view one day and the completely opposite view on the next. Geminians are, however, versatile and can turn their hands to more than one thing at the same time. If their talents are spread too thinly, they may not achieve their aims.

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Tall, slender, elegant, wide fore-head, long face, fine expressive eyes, straight nose.

### **Profession:**

Gemini indicates such profession as connected with literary field, communications, journalism, and marketing.

Professors, teachers, publishers, editors, solicitors, advocates, Astrologers, mathematicians, typists, clerks, traveling agents, employees in communication, transport and railway department, postal employees, stationary dealers, engineering contractors, poets, authors, painters, brokers, successful merchants, accountants.

### **Body Parts:**

Shoulders, arms, hands, upper ribs, lungs, trachea, bronchi, capillaries, breath, oxygenation of blood, nervous system.

### **Diseases:**

Mercury the ruler of Gemini rules over all three humours and elements Earth and Air predominantly. It controls the function of thyroid, right cerebral hemisphere, and the motor segment of the spinal cord, the central nervous system, hands, arms, shoulders and the vocal cord. Above all Gemini rules over all tubes in the

body like fallopian tubes, the bronchial tubes of the lungs, the trachea, and the ureter tubes from the kidneys and urethra from bladder to outside opening.

Dry cough, shallow breathing, edema of the lungs, asthma, pneumonia, bronchitis, pleurisy, blood and lung disorders, cuts, fractures and wounds of the arms Eosinophilia, T.B, affection of hands and shoulders, **influenza**, rheumatism or arthritis of the arms; hands or shoulders; dislocation of the arm or shoulder, lung congestion, fibrosis of the lungs or tumors in the lungs.

By the principle of cross afflictions of Gemini may also cause diseases of the other signs of the mutable cross viz. sclerosis of the liver, lymphatic stasis, hip-joint disease, dislocation of pelvis.

### **Education:**

Telecommunications, Textile engg, Journalism, Statistics, Astrophysics, Atomic energy, printing, commerce, company secretary ship, Auditing, financial management, revenue collection.

**Places :** coffers, suit cases, hills, mountains and high places, dining rooms, schools, nurseries, places of learning.

**Countries:** U.S. A, Belgium, North Africa, Wales, London, New Orleans.

**Commodities:** Creepers, Autumnal crops, lily root, cotton.

### **Cancer:**

It is a feminine, watery, moveable, fertile but mute sign. By the principle of correspondence Moon is said to rule over this sign; Jupiter gets exaltation; Mars gets debilitation and Saturn finds it as its detriment. It rules over North direction.

**General Characteristics:**

It provides sustenance, protection, prudence. It is sympathetic, imaginative and romantic, inclined to public life, roving disposition, changeful. It is conservative, generous to the point of sacrifice. On the negative side it is domineering, possessive and demanding, as well as weak. Cancer is a creature of moods. Hypersensitivity is of course the secret, and it finds emotional strain hard to bear.

Cancer is a sign of compassion and embodies all that is best in the caring, maternal instincts, but it often hides its emotions behind a mask that denies these inner feelings. They are vulnerable and easily hurt. Concerian emotions fluctuate, but they are tenacious, even ruthless, when it comes to defending their family and friends.

**Physical Characteristics:**

Wide chest, rounded body, broad forehead, grey eyes, full face, fleshy body, double chin, mature ears. Hands and feet are small.

**Profession:**

Historians, personals working in ship and sub-marines, archaeological department, Dealers in pearls, conches, fishes, Sailors, sea captain, explorers, State ministers and advisors, liquid.

**Body Parts:**

Stomach, esophagus, diaphragm, the mammae, lacteals, upper lobes of liver, thoracic duct, pancreas, serum of blood, peristalsis of the stomach, chymification.

**Diseases:**

Cancer rules over all coverings in the body like uterus, pericardium of the heart, meninges of the brain, eye socket. It rules the

esophagus, stomach, diaphragm, upper lobes of liver, and thoracic duct.

Afflictions in cancer causes gas trouble, stomach disorders, indigestion, cough, Hi-cough, dropsy, hypochondria, hysteria, gallstones, breast disorders and edema caused by the hypo functioning of the pituitary gland or lack of sufficient potassium to regulate the balance with sodium in the body, and jaundice. It also cause after birth pains, abortion, falling of womb, miscarriage, acidity, carcinoma.

By the principle of cross flow of energy afflictions of cancer may also cause diseases of the other signs of the cardinal cross viz. loss of blood in the brain, apathy, suppression of urine, poor functioning of kidney, renal retention, hypo functioning of gall bladder, the release of too little bile causing digestive problems.

### **Education:**

Political science, Marine engg, water works engg., Book binding, agriculture, Drafts man, Agricultural, economics, Instrumental engg, Music, Marketing education, Geology.

**Places:** Rivers, sea, canals, wells, springs, marshes, ditches, car stand, fields near the sea.

**Countries:** China, Holland, Canada, New Zealand, and New York.

**Commodities:** Grass leaves, Barks, plantain fruits, milk and milky products, cabbage, mushroom.

### **Leo:**

It is masculine, fiery, fixed, barren, bestial and of long ascension. By the principle of correspondence Sun rules over this sign. No

planet gets exaltation or debilitation in it. Saturn finds it as its detriment. It rules over East direction.

### **General Characteristics:**

**Leo** is **Self-centered**, aspiring, ambitious, **arrogant**, fierce in action, calculating in sexual encounters, choosy in social relationship. It represents frankness, magnanimity, self-sufficiency, creativity, susceptibility to praise and flattery. Its supreme quality is its suddenness, aggression and frontal attack. Leo is ostentation, egotistical, proud and showmanship. Classic Leo types are often recognized by their colourful dress, red and gold being their favourite colours.

Leo's passion is deeply attractive, **but** the very depth of its feeling means that it can be difficult to love or to work with. For Leo types, "**Love is blind**". Their affections **are** more self-centred rather than universal. Honour **to** Leo types comes almost unsought for.

Leo individuals are very generous by nature **and** find it very easy to express themselves. They easily forgive people who **have** hurt them and seldom carry grudges. Most of them are theistic by nature and believe in the 'Supreme Being'. Leos have a very fiery spirit and love to indulge in adventurous activities.

It is said that a Leo-born is not satisfied with the material heights he attains; he is always aspiring towards greater intellect, greater wealth, greater status, and greater respect. Often he thinks that he has achieved more than he really has; nevertheless, he is never satisfied.

### **Physical characteristics:**

Strong, broad shoulders, upright wavy hair, cheerful expression, majestic appearance, fearless eyes.

**Profession:**

Share brokers, gold smith, managers of corporation, sports coach, director of cinemas, officers, doctors, sales managers. Their ideal career is acting, and they are often found in work connected with the performing arts. The sign also gives civil servants, politicians, ministers, connected with government in any manner, C.E.O of large enterprises, ambassadors.

**Body Parts:**

Heart, dorsal region of spine, spinal cord, aorta, superior and inferior vena cava.

**Diseases:**

Leo rules the heart, the dorsal region of the spine, the spinal cord, and the aorta.

Afflictions in Leo cause palpitation, feeling giddy, fainting, convulsions and heart problems, spinal meningitis, angina pectoris, anemia, regurgitation of blood, hypertrophy, pericarditis, muscular rheumatism in the back, cholesterol-related degeneration of the heart or aortic arteries, constriction of the arteries or veins leading to the heart.

By the principle of cross flow of energy afflictions of Leo may also cause diseases relate to other signs of fixed cross viz. hardening of arteries, retina problems, blood poisoning, colon stasis etc.

**Education:**

History, Ayurvedic medicine; general medicine, chemistry, computer system engineering, obstetrics, architecture, B.Ed., M.B.A., chest diseases, radiology, electrology, hospital administration.

**Places:**

Forests, High hills, social club houses; **Govt.** buildings, stock exchanges, gold mines, **mint**, furnace, chimney, oven, ball-rooms.

**Countries:** Australia, Argentina, Japan, Burma, France, Rome, Prague, Damascus, Philadelphia, Chicago.

**Commodities:** Juice, Food Grains, Lion's skin.

**Virgo:**

It is Feminine, Earthy, and Mutable, barren and humane sign. By the principle of correspondence Mercury rules over it and also gets exaltation; Venus gets debilitation and Jupiter finds it as its detriment. It rules over South direction.

**General characteristics:**

It strives for perfection, arouses conscience and suffering for noble cause; produces intense activity in the realm of intellect and psychic consciousness, but no merriment. It is a sign of great sensitivity, precision, resentfulness, self-pity, versatility. Virgo is industrious, a real business person with logical outlook and with few pretensions. Virgoans are often too fussy, over concerned with cleanliness and order, and unable to deal with spontaneity and chaos.

Virgoans are natural bureaucrats, but socially they tend to be shy and lack confidence when expressing their feelings. They have very high standards but can be overcritical. If critical of themselves, they can seriously erode their confidence.

It is said that a Virgo-born is easily frustrated and his passionate nature often leads to serious psychological complications.

**Physical characteristics:**

Straight nose, active walk, quiet voice, tall with a slender body, curved eyebrows **with much** hair growth, young appearance, honest and frank eye expression.

**Profession:**

Medical doctors, Personals working in Public Health Department, Govt. Service, Aviation Department, Teachers, Auditors, caterers, confectioners, paper dealers, computer and software experts, astrologers, psychiatrists, land owners.

**Body Parts:**

Abdominal region, large and small intestines, lower lobe of liver, spleen, duodenum, chylification, peristalsis of the bowels.

**Diseases:**

It rules abdominal region, lower lobes of liver, pancreas, large intestines and spleen. Virgo's main function is to break down, analyse and organize. These functions are especially evident in the functioning of liver and pancreas.

Afflictions in Virgo may cause gastroenteritis, hyper insulinism, enlarged liver, abscess of the liver, jaundice, typhoid, cholera, Appendicitis, Loose motions, Tapeworm, round worm, hook worms, peritonitis, diabetic or hypoglycemic complaints as well as colitis and diarrhea.

By the principle of cross flow of energy afflictions of Virgo may also cause diseases of the other signs of the mutable cross viz. constriction or malfunctioning of some tubes **in** the body, lymphatic stasis which may incline towards severe and continued colds and flue, dislocation of pelvis etc.

**Education:**

Doctor of literature, Neurology, Health education, Dental Surgery, Tourism, Teacher Training, Electrical Engineering, Diploma in Leprosy.

**Places:**

Gardens, corn-fields, places where fruits and vegetables are kept, the store-room, book-shelves, first aid-box, libraries, diaries.

**Countries:** Turkey, Greece, Switzerland, West Indies.

**Commodities:** Barley, Horse-gram, wheat, common flax, Kidney beans.

**Libra:**

It is masculine, airy and moveable. Venus rules over it and Saturn gets exaltation; Sun gets debilitation and Mars finds it as its detriment. It rules over West direction.

**General Characteristics:**

It operates on the principle of Reciprocity or Mutuality. It is enigmatic, artistic, critic, restless, independent, changeable and sentimental. It never remains stationary; there is a thirst for greater and greater achievement. It bestows material riches but does not allow the person to enjoy them. There is quietude at the surface, but inwardly there is dissatisfaction. It is a sign, which operates primarily in the region of materiality. Libra being an airy sign, and a cardinal one, its native is leader in mental realms, and is an ardent lover of nature and its beauties. He always craves for society. Above all he has humanitarian instincts and unassuming nature.

This sign's paradox is that it aims to create a balance that can never really exist in a world undergoing constant change. Libran's artistic qualities enable them to create beautiful and pleasing environments, so they can be cordial company both at home and at work. They thrive in social groups, being born diplomats, bringing enemies together to make them friends. It is said that a Libra-born is also subject to contradictory thoughts and actions; he is justice loving but easily irritated. He may have a strong desire for artistic achievement but fail to actualize it.

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Tall, elegant figure, well proportional body, slender but strong limbs, fair skin, attractive countenance, eye brows add to the beauty, gets bald in adult age, nose bent a little like a parrot.

### **Profession:**

Druggists, chemists, painters, dealers in food and milk, juicy fruits, biscuits and confectionary, musicians, artists, architects, nursery owner, profession connected with fine arts, cinema actors, music composers, and dancers. The professions related with Libra also include Judges, diplomats, management consultants, officers of law, actors, interior decorators, photographers, perfume manufactures, fashion designers, owners of cabaret and night clubs, prostitutes, air hostesses, pilots, liaison officers and receptionists.

### **Body Parts:**

Kidneys, adrenals, lumbar region, skin, ureters, vasomotor system, buttocks

**Diseases:**

Libra rules kidneys, private parts, the lumbar region of the spine, the vasomotor system and the skin, urinary tract.

Afflictions of Libra may cause suppression of the urine, polyuria, inflammation of the uterus, Blight's disease, lumbago, Rheumatic pains, Eczema, skin disease, kidney problems like nephritis. Libra also rules the basal metabolism, specifically the acid-alkaline metabolism. Blood disorders from simple anemia to a pseudo leukemia and high white blood cell count can also be caused by a malfunctioning of kidney.

By the principle of cross flow of energy afflictions of Libra may also cause diseases of the other signs of the cardinal cross.

**Education:**

Agriculture, Ayurvedic medicine, Chemistry, Master of Arts, library and information science, Master of Surgery, Dermatology, Radiology and electrology, Homeopathic medicine, Textile Engineering.

**Places:** Sawpits, ground near windmills, outhouses, mountain tops, sides of hills, inner chamber.

**Countries:** Burma, Indo-China, China, Argentina, Upper Egypt, Libya, Austria.

**Commodities:** Black grain, Mustard seed, wheat.

**Scorpio:**

It is feminine, watery, fixed and fertile sign. Mars owns the sign and Moon gets debilitation. No planet exalts here. It rules North direction. It is considered as a very violent sign.

## **General Characteristics:**

It represents perceptiveness, shrewdness, penetration, perseverance, loyalty and creative desires. Secrecy rules supreme in all aspects of life. It brings much **conflict**, destruction and chaos, turmoil, upsets and unexpected developments arise. It has profound **belief** in self- training and self- discipline. It signifies energies which, if properly managed, could lead to a tremendous unfoldment of psychic powers. Its delusion is that of despotism, and from this arise the fault of rebelliousness.

Those born under this sign have an instinctive sense of what is right and what is wrong, and though this may be in contradiction to accepted morality, it nevertheless provides a powerful personal motivation. They are usually interested in all things deep, dark, or hidden, which covers a wide range of activities. The Scorpionic solution to any problem is either to hide away, pretending that it doesn't exist, or go to the other extreme and strive for complete and total change, even at the risk of total and hard-hitting confrontation.

Scorpians can never display a superficial knowledge till he thinks **he** is thorough. Enormous confidence in his executive ability makes **him** put off things to the last moment. Unnecessary and undeserved false talks cannot be easily borne by him. It is said that the life of a Scorpio-born is a bag of mixed achievement and frustration.

## **Physical Characteristics:**

Dark or dusky complexion, well-proportioned body, hands are generally long, stature above average, broad face, commanding appearance, short and curly hair. Good personality.

## **Profession:**

Surgeons, military and police officers, profession in science or technology, chemistry, medicine, beverage, boilers, dam construction, labour **department**, machinery, tea, coffee, tobacco, rice mills, detectives, house construction, nurses, criminals, police and defence officials.

They may become psychologists, therapists, archeologists, historians, healers, miners, astronomers, astrologers, detectives or members of mysterious religious cults or political groups.

## **Body Parts:**

Bladder, urethra, genitals, descending colon, prostate gland, sigmoid flexure, nasal bone, pubic bone, red coloring matter in blood, reproductive system, sexual organs, bowels, excretory system.

## **Diseases:**

Scorpio rules over the prostate gland and the reproductive system, and function governing the colon and bladder infection.

Affliction of Scorpio may cause diseases of prostate glands, nasal catarrh, venereal diseases, infection troubles in urethra and generative organs, piles, **fistula**, rectum, bladder, descending colon, irregularities of menses, renal stone, diseases of the womb and ovaries, and leucorrhoea; disorders of the fallopian tubes or testicles, stones in bladder and fungus infection.

By the principle of cross flow of energy affliction of Scorpio may cause diseases of **the back** and heart (Leo), thyroid (Taurus) and eyes (Aquarius) the other signs in the fixed cross. The upshot is that cataracts or glaucoma, back ailments or heart conditions may actually be caused by malfunctioning colon.

**Education:**

Civil engineering, agriculture engineering, Business administration, Law, medicine, surgery, Physical education, literature, Corporate secretaryship.

**Places:** muddy and moist places, kitchen- garden, sluggish streams, **slaughterhouse**, meat markets, tannery, cremation ground.

**Countries:** Brazil, Norway, Sweden, **Syria**, Algeria, Queensland, Morocco.

**Commodities:** Wet grains, sugarcane, metals, woolen fabrics.

**Sagittarius:**

It is masculine, fiery and mutable. Jupiter rules over the sign and Mercury finds it as its detriment. No other planet has any special impact on this sign unless it operates under Jupiter's authority and jurisdiction. It rules over East direction.

**General Characteristics:**

It is called the sign of Cosmic Progress or Cosmic Abundance. It represents enthusiasm, initiative ness, enterprise, adaptive ness, **versatility**. It has an independent spirit, an unquenchable desire for freedom, and a profound love for knowledge and learning. It is outspoken, extrovert, looks to the future but with a balanced approach. Being positive and fiery it can be remarkably impulsive and being mutable it can be deceptive too. The delusion is, therefore restlessness, or the love of novelty for its own sake; inconsistency, over-optimism, wastefulness and prodigality.

Sagittarians are often possessed by wanderlust. The purpose is the search for truth. The combination of mutability with fire makes the sign unstable and its plans are often dropped before completion.

Sagittarius has a continually changing view of life's possibilities. This sign's great strength lies in its optimism and enthusiasm; its weakness is its impracticality.

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Tall, well composed body, high and bushy eye brows, rather long face, bright eyes, charming appearance, fair complexion, and handsome figure.

### **Profession:**

Detective agencies, industrial security, employment in law courts, document section, law college, advocate, judge, politician, bankers, housing finance, information and broadcasting department, C.B.I officer, Journalists, News paper organization, atomic energy, photographer, Income tax officer, Gynecologist.

### **Body Parts:**

Hips, thighs, femur, ileum, coccygeal vertebrae, sacral region, sciatic nerves, ischium.

### **Diseases:**

Sagittarius rales the hips and thighs, the coccygeal and sacral regions of the spine, the iliac arteries and veins, sciatic nerves, the femur.

Affliction of Sagittarius may cause diseases related to thighs, hips, locomotor ataxia, sciatica, rheumatism, and fracture of collar bones, varicose veins, and bronchitis; gout and nervous disorders, paralysis of hips and thighs, injuries to hips and thighs from riding horses or other violent physical exertions, pelvic operations.

**Education:**

History, Economics, Telecommunication, computer science, electrical and electronics, chartered accountants, dental surgery, and pharmacy.

**Places:** Places next to oven, stables of healthy horses, places where weapons are preserved, churches, temples, schools and colleges, courts, woods and bushes, top most room in a house.

**Countries:** Hungary, Australia, part of France, Spain, Italy.

**Commodities:** Horses, cloth, weapons, seeds, roots, salt, gingili.

**Capricorn:**

It is Feminine, Earthy and Rajasic. Saturn rules this sign; Mars gets its exaltation and Jupiter its Debilitation. Moon finds it as its detriment. It rules over South direction.

**General Characteristics:**

The realm of operation of this sign is mundane existence. It operates under the Cosmic Order and Justice, embodied in the truth that "As ye sow so shall ye reap". Destruction, disillusionment of traditional values and a new alignment of forces all occur under this sign. When Capricorn begins to operate, past karmas are activated. Being negative and Earthy, it is methodic, cautious and practical; being Rajasic also looks to the future for new alignments. It is jealous, self-pitying and melancholic.

Capricorn's central belief is that fancy ideas are far less important than the need to get the job done and keep the world ticking over. Capricorns harbour emotions as powerful as those of any other sign but, as it's a Saturnine Earth sign, they may find their feelings difficult to express. They are often victims of circumstances.

Periods of gloom and melancholy overtake them. It is difficult for them to cultivate friendship with strangers.

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Long nose, firm lips, strong but narrow chin. Prominent features, dark thin hair, eyes deep set, tall and slender body.

### **Profession:**

Manufacturer of steel furniture, employment in research department, biology department, service in high courts, M.P. MLA, MLC, Telecommunication department, dealer of sports materials, electricity **department**, anesthesia specialists, cardiology surgeon, plastic surgeon, army, traffic inspectors, building contractors, drainage and sewage department.

### **Body Parts:**

Skin, knees, joints, hair, and skeletal system.

### **Diseases:**

Capricorn governs the knee and skin. By the principle of cross flow of energy it also affects the functioning of stomach, brain, kidneys etc.

Afflictions of Capricorn may cause diseases: skin diseases, knee problems, eczema, irregularities in the function of heart, Rheumatism chills, gout, neuralgia, **melancholia**, blood disorders, and arteriosclerosis.

### **Education:**

Computer science; economics, **anesthesia**, business administration, medical laboratory technology, chemical engineering.

**Places:** Cells, safe vaults, isolation hospitals, barren land, old buildings, caves, thick jungle, dunghills, low houses, tombs.

**Countries:** Bulgaria, Mexico, Albania, Afghanistan.

**Commodities:** Trees, bushes, wet grains, sugarcane, gold, black lead.

## Aquarius:

It is Masculine, Airy and Fixed. Saturn rules over the sign. No planet gets exaltation or debilitation in this sign, however, some believe Mercury exalts here. Sun finds it as its detriment. It rules over West direction.

### General Characteristics:

It helps and guides others towards their fulfillment. It is inventive, ingenious, persistent, stubborn, reliable, loyal, sincere and aesthetic. Esoteric study of this sign indicates that whenever Aquarian appears, there is reaction, opposition and difficulties arise. Turmoil in one's life is immensely increased as the individual begins to work in accordance with the divine plan and annihilate his personal ego. In this Saturn is ruthless in achieving this task. It completely destroys the traditional values. Probably this might be one of the reasons why some Astrologers, by using the correspondence principle, consider 11<sup>th</sup> house as not good. Because Aquarius is a fixed sign, Aquarians often develop a lifestyle, or a set of attitudes, which they find impossible to change.

Aquarius is concerned, sometimes to the point of obsession, with being new, radical and different. Often it is eccentric, frequently awkward and always demanding complete personal freedom. Aquarians specialize in producing new ideas, but because these are impractical, they need the help of other signs to implement

them. Aquarians loves to work for the common people and the down-trodden classes. All psychic subjects appeal to Aquarians and due to the inspiration, love of solitude and keen occultic penetration, they often turns out ascetics or preachers.

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Tall, full figure, fine clear complexion, defects in teeth, oval face, and brown hair.

### **Profession:**

Industrialists, Mechanical and mining engineers, professor of mathematics, bakery manufactures, Civil engineers, Designers, financial brokers, departmental stores, Government service, non vegetarian hotels, Neurologists, Pharmaceuticals, manufacturer of sanitary garments, Technical advisors for paint and chemical manufacturers, wireless and telecommunication engineers.

### **Body Parts:**

Lower limbs, ankles, circulatory system.

### **Diseases:**

Aquarius rules the lower legs, calves, retina and oxidative process. Affliction of Aquarius may cause diseases: Dropsy, irregular functioning of heart, skin diseases, left shoulder, left ear, sprain in ankles, crippling of legs, retinas problems, cataracts and glaucoma. By the principle of cross flow of energy afflictions of Aquarius may also cause diseases of the other signs of the fixed cross like heart ailments like coronary thrombosis, dorsal region of the spinal cord(vertebrae), thyroid and parathyroid related diseases, toxemia of colon.

**Education:**

Bank management, nursing, gynecology and obstetrics; medicine and surgery, pathology, microbiology, agricultural engineering.

**Places:**

Mines, ores, places where radio sets, T. V. and phones are placed, place recently excavated, trenches, tunnels, and windows.

**Countries:** Sweden, Russia, Arabia, Poland, Prussia.

**Commodities:** Water fruits, flowers, gems, articles of various shapes.

**Pisces:**

It is Feminine, Watery and Mutable. Jupiter rules over this sign; Mercury gets its debilitation and Venus exalts here. It rules over North direction.

**General Characteristics:**

It being the last sign of the Zodiac symbolizes the cessation of all worldly efforts, the final merging of the individual into the universe. There is no conflict, no contradiction, and no more lust for life. Being negative, watery and mutable it represents the principle of sociability, sentimentality, sympathy, perception, intuition, imagination and adaptability.

Pisceans often withdraw from the world into a safe refuge. Emotional, sensitive, impressionable, and vulnerable, Pisceans lack the hard shell of those under the influence of the other two Water signs Cancer and Scorpio. Pisces is exceptionally imaginative-and just as perceptive as Scorpio. They can be excellent artists

but they are also self-sacrificing, wanting to find a role that has a greater meaning.

### **Physical Characteristics:**

Short stature, plumpy, muscular and spherical shoulders, big and protruding eyes.

### **Profession:**

House keeper, Interior decorator, Investigation department, financer, repair and service engineer of refrigeration, clearing agencies, imprisons, architects, singers, water works and sewerage boards, astrologer, agriculturists, dealer in kerosene, catering department, software engineer, corporation employees, furniture dealers.

### **Body Parts:**

Feet, toes, fibrin of blood, Lymphatic system, adipose tissue.

### **Diseases:**

Pisces rules the lymphatic system, feet and toes.

Affliction of Pisces may cause diseases of the feet and toe like gout and loss of immunity. It affects intestine, dropsy, delirium, complication due to drugs, drinks. By the principle of cross flow of energy afflictions of Pisces may cause diseases of the other signs of the mutable cross like cirrhosis of liver, hernia, appendicitis, enlarged liver, jaundice, fatty degeneration of the liver and cholesterol, blood and lung disorders, hemorrhaging in the lungs, arterial ailments, dislocation of the pelvis, hypo insulinism, constipation.

**Education:**

Leather technology, Textiles, Accountancy, Electrical engineering, commerce, doctor of medicines, industrial instrumentation engineering.

**Places:**

Pond, ocean, fish canneries, damp and wet places, asylum, old heritage, jails, oil fields.

**Countries:** Portugal, Normandy, Egypt, Galicia.

**Commodities:** Pearls and other shells, gems, diamonds, various oils, fish.

## **Chapter 4:**

# **Casting the Rashi Chart**

The horoscope or the rashī chart cast for an event (Birth is also an event) should indicate the following:

1. **The Ascendant** i.e. the, degree, minutes and seconds of the Zodiac rising in the Eastern horizon at the place of happening of the event as per time & date of happening of the event.
2. **The Planetary Positions** viz. the degrees, minutes, and seconds of the Zodiac over which the planets are transiting at the time, date, and place of happening of the event.

The horoscope, therefore, is a ZodiacaL representation of the Ascendant and Planets for the happening of the event at a specified time, place and date. Hence to cast a horoscope (specifically the rashī chart) we need to know the following:

1. Date of birth (Event)
2. Time of birth (Event); and
3. Place of birth (Event) i.e. exact latitude and longitude of the place

### **Why Different Ascendants**

Earth revolves round the Sun from West to East and the path traced by it is called Ecliptic. It takes 365.2422 days to complete 360 degrees. Suppose on a particular date, say 13<sup>th</sup> April, Sun

appears to be at 0 degree Aries. To an observer on Earth, as Earth moves from West to East, it appears as if Sun is moving from East to West against the background of the Zodiac at an average speed of 59 min. 10.68 sec. ( $360/365.2422$ ). Thus to this observer on Earth, it will appear that Sun moves from one sign to the next in about a month.

There is another motion of Earth, which is Earth also moves around its own axis from West to East and completes its revolution in 23 hrs 56 min. 4 sec. To the observer on Earth, it gives an impression that the Zodiac is moving from East to West and completes 360 degrees in the same time. The Zodiac appears to be a circle to an observer on equator. However the Zodiac appears to be Elliptic to an observer on Earth at any point North or South of the Equator. Thus different degrees of the Zodiac take different time to move from East to West. Let us say, that on a particular day, say 13<sup>th</sup> of April, Sun enters the sign Aries at some time; and on 14<sup>th</sup> April, at sun rise at the place of observation, the degree rising in the eastern horizon will co-incide with the degree occupied by Sun. However due to the revolution of the Earth around its own axis, it will appear that Sun is no longer in the eastern horizon what has moved upward and the degree rising in the east horizon will also be different than the degree of the Sun at this time of sun rise. This difference will be dependent on the time that has elapsed since sunrise and the speed at which the Zodiac appears to move from East to West. This gives rise to different ascendants or different ascendants degrees to rise in the eastern horizon as the time passes from sunrise time.

## Basis of Time Measurement

Time is one of the most important parameter that is used for casting the horoscope. It is, therefore, essential to understand the basis of its measurement. The basis of time measurement is the rotation of

Earth upon its axis with reference to the apparent angular motion of the heavenly bodies.

### **Sidereal Day:**

A day can be defined as the interval between two successive transits of the object over a particular meridian. In the case of Sun it is known as Solar day and in case of a Star or first point of Aries it is known as Sidereal Day. We may say that there are two methods of time-keeping.

1. Solar Time : It is kept with reference to Sun.
2. Sidereal Time : It is measured with reference to the Stars.

Solar time and Sidereal time are, therefore, of unequal lengths.

### **Mean Solar Day:**

There are two reasons for unequal solar days.

1. Sun does not move along the Ecliptic at a uniform rate due to varying distance of the Earth from Sun during the year.
2. Sun moves in the Ecliptic and not along the celestial Equator. Its celestial longitude is in general different from its right ascension. Revolution causes the Sun to appear about one degree of arc to the East each day. Therefore the Earth must turn an additional degree of arc or four minutes of time to bring the Sun to the meridian the following day.

To overcome the variation of true Sun's motion, a fictitious mean Sun is used which move Eastward along the celestial equator at a uniform rate equal to the average rate of the true Sun along the Ecliptic. The time between two successive lower transits of the mean Sun is defined as a mean solar or civil day, which is approximately four minutes longer than a sidereal day.

## Sidereal Time:

It measures the rotation of the earth relative to the first point of Aries (Vernal Equinox) and is identical with the right ascension of the meridian. Sidereal time at any instant is the hour angle of the Vernal Equinox expressed in time. Sidereal time is zero when the Vernal Equinox is on the meridian. It increases due to the constant rotation of the celestial sphere at the rate of 1 degree per four minutes.

## Longitudinal Equivalent:

Sidereal Time is always local. The difference between local sidereal Time and Greenwich Sidereal Time corresponds to the longitude of the observer expressed in time. This is called Longitudinal Equivalent in time and consists of converting the longitude of the birth place into time at the rate of 15 degrees per hour. If the birth place is East of Greenwich this longitude correction is added, and if the birth place is West of Greenwich this longitude correction is deducted.

Places on the same meridian always have the same local Sidereal Time.

## Mean to Sidereal Time Correction:

A mean solar day is equivalent to 24 hours 3 minutes 56.56 seconds of sidereal Time. Therefore, the calculations of Sidereal Time from a given Mean Solar Time require a correction at the rate of 9.86 seconds per hour.

A tropical year (or solar year is the interval between two successive returns of the Sun to the same tropic or Equinox) of 365.2422 mean solar days is equivalent to 366.2422 sidereal days. An astronomical clock will indicate 24 hours in 23 hrs 56 min 4.09 seconds of ordinary clock or mean time. In other words, the

Sidereal clock gains 9.8565 Sidereal seconds on the mean time clock in one hour of mean time. To get correct Sidereal time we need therefore, to deduct the quantity at the rate of 9.8565 seconds per hour of the mean time.

### **Local Mean Time:**

The mean solar time at any given meridian is **the true mean time** of any place on Earth's surface along the same meridian. Thus LMT is the same for all places having the same longitude.

### **Standard Time:**

To regulate civil life, each country has selected a particular place on a particular meridian to keep uniform time irrespective of the place in the country with reference to the Greenwich meridian. For example, **in India, the reference meridian is 82.5 degrees passing through the place Ujjain.**

Difference between Greenwich Mean Time and the standard time is calculated by adding or subtracting the time difference obtained by multiplying the longitude of the reference meridian by four. This difference is added for the places, which are East of Greenwich, and subtracted for the places, which are West of Greenwich. For example, in case of India, the time difference is  $82.5 \times 4/60 = 5.5$  hrs. Since Ujjain's longitude is 82.5 degrees E. This difference indicates that the standard time of India is 5.5 hrs ahead of Greenwich Time.

### **Conversion of Standard Time to LMT**

For casting the horoscope we need to calculate the sidereal Time corresponding to the Local Mean Time from the time of event as noted by the clock. For this we need first to convert the standard time as noted by the watch/clock to LMT. This is done as follows:

1. First calculate the equivalent Greenwich meantime by subtracting or adding the standard time difference (For example for India -5.5hrs) from the standard time. For example the equivalent Greenwich Time for Delhi (India) time 8 pm will be 20hrs -5.5hrs i.e. 14.5 hrs
2. Calculate the local time difference between Greenwich and the place by multiplying the longitude of the place by 4. For example, for Delhi (India) it will come to  $77.2 \times 4 = 308.8$  minutes = 5 hrs 8 mins and 48 secs. For places in the east of the Greenwich this difference will be +ve and for the places in the west of Greenwich it will be -ve. LMT at the place will be equal to the equivalent Greenwich Time plus or minus the difference as calculated in Para 1.

### **Longitudinal Correction:**

Sidereal Time at Greenwich increases at the rate of 4 minutes per 24 hours because of the earth's rotation on its axis to cover 1 degree by which Sun would have moved. Similarly the Sidereal time at other places will change (increase or decrease) depending upon the longitude of the place West or East of Greenwich. Since the Sidereal time changes by 4 minutes or 240 seconds for one revolution of earth round its axis, the change per degree longitude will be ( $240/360 = 2/3$  sec per degree of longitude). This is called longitudinal correction. For each degree east of Greenwich, we need to deduct  $2/3$  seconds from the Sidereal time at the place of birth. For places west of Greenwich this correction is to be added.

### **Calculation of Sidereal Time:**

We can calculate the Sidereal Time for any event happening at any place using the Ephemeris as follows.

1. First convert the time of happening of the event into LMT.

2. Calculate the longitudinal correction seconds by multiplying the longitude of the place by 2/3.
3. Note the Greenwich Sidereal Time at noon for the date of happening from the Ephemeris. If the LMT is before noon on that date, use previous date.
4. Add the longitudinal correction as obtained above in 2 to 3. This will give the Sidereal Time at noon at the place of happening.
5. Calculate the time interval between noon and the LMT.
6. Calculate the mean time correction by multiplying the interval as obtained in 5 by 9.86.
7. For place east of Greenwich add, for place west of Greenwich; deduct the figure obtained in 6 to the figure obtained in 4 and 5. That is Sidereal time at the place is  $(4+5) \pm$  figure at 6. This will give the Sidereal Time of happening of the event at that place.

### **How to fix the Ascendant Position:**

The Ascendant is, as we have defined earlier, the degrees, minutes and seconds of a sign which will be rising at the time of birth of a person.

### **Importance of latitude in the Calculation of Ascendant:**

If we observe the Zodiac from the Equator, it subtends an angle of 360 degrees and appears to be a circle. As such the time taken by each degree of the Zodiac to rise at the horizon will be same. But if we move to the North or the South of the Equator, the time taken by different degrees of the Zodiac to rise will be different

because the Zodiac no longer appears to be circular. Thus the latitude plays a significant role in fixing the Ascendant.

## Why use Geocentric Latitudes:

Casting of the horoscope should be done using the geocentric latitude of the place of birth. The reason for this is explained here.

The longitudes of the places where the planets are seen, in the background of the Zodiac, by an observer at the center of Earth are called their geo-centric latitudes. However, if the observer is at some other place North or South of the Equator than the center of the Earth, the planets longitude as seen in the background of the Zodiac is likely to undergo a slight variation. Since the Atlas invariably provides us the geographic latitudes of places on the earth, we need to convert them into geocentric latitudes to counter balance the tilt of the Zodiac due to the obliquity of the place of observation. This is done by using the following formula.

$$\text{Tan A} = \text{Tan B} \times 0.99330546$$

Where A is the geocentric latitude and B is the geographic latitude of the place.

Example: Geographical latitude of Chennai =  $13^\circ 04'$

Its Geocentric Latitude will be =  $\text{Tan } 13^\circ 04' \times 0.99330546 = 12^\circ 59'$

## Method's of Ascendant Calculation:

### First Method:

Degree rising on the Ascendant can be calculated by referring to the tables of ascendants for various latitude published by N.C. Lahiri and others using the Sidereal Time calculated for the time of

event against the column of the latitude of the place. If the table for the exact latitude is not available, the nearest latitude tables can be used to find the exact degree by interpolation of the tables.

## **Second Method:**

We can also calculate the position of the Ascendant in another way. The degree rising on the Ascendant will be equal to how much the Sun has moved in the sky after sunrise at the place of happening of an event, plus how much the Sun has moved in the Zodiac on that particular day in terms of time i.e. if we take that the Sun crosses the whole Zodiac in one Sidereal day of the earth. Let X is the time interval between sunrise (it is reckoned from the time when Sun's center is on horizon) and the time of happening of the event at a place on a particular day. This is called Ishtkaal. From the Ephemeris, we may note the position of the Sun at the time of sunrise on that date. Let it by Y in degrees, minutes and seconds. We then need to find out the speed at which Sun is moving on that date. Let it be S in degrees, minutes, seconds. The speed may be positive or negative i.e. increasing or decreasing respectively. Thus,

$$S \text{ (speed per day)} = S_1 - S_2 / N$$

Here  $S_1$  is the speed on the midnight of a date say 21<sup>st</sup> March. And  $S_2$  is the speed of the Sun say on 28<sup>th</sup> March. N is the number of days i.e. here equal to 7.

Sun's position at this time of event will be calculated as follows:

Sun's longitude  $Z = Y \pm (S/24) X$ . This will indicate how Sun has moved in the Zodiac.

Now from the Ascendant table for the particular latitude we may note how much time a sign / degree takes to rise at that place. Let us say on the date of happening Y degree rises at a particular time

say T1 and the next degree i.e. Y+1 rise at T2. Then (T1-T2) will indicate the time taken by the Sun to move 1 degree in the sky.

Therefore, in X hours, Sun will cover  $X/(T_2 - T_1)$  degrees of the zodiac.

Ascendant degree will be  $Y + X/(T_2 - T_1)$ .

### **Example:**

Let us see how we can calculate the Ascendant for the given birth date.

D.O. Birth 10.12.1993

Time of Birth 03.50 AM IST

Place of Birth Bombay (Longitude 72.50 Latitude 18.58)

### **Ist Method**

Step 1: Calculate LMT

$LMT = (IST - 5.30) + \text{Time calculation at the rate of 4 minutes}$   
for each degree of longitude.

$$\begin{aligned} &= (03.50 - 5.30) + 4\text{hrs } 5\text{m } 20\text{s} \\ &= 3\text{hr } 11\text{m } 20\text{s}. \end{aligned}$$

Step 2: Calculation of Sidereal time for the given date, time and place of birth. For this we need Table of Ascendant (say Lahiri's Table of Ascendants).

Sidereal Time for 10<sup>th</sup> December 17hr 14m 07s

Longitudinal correction for Bombay 06s  
(page 101)

Correction for year 1993 1m 52s  
(Table II)

Sidereal time at noon for Bombay 17hr 16m 05s

Let us now calculate the Sidereal time at Birth.

As the birth is before noon, deduct

From	12h 0m Os
LMT	<u>3h 11m 20s</u>
	8h 48m 40s

Add mean time correction at the rate of 9.86 seconds per hour of the interval calculated above. This will come equal to 1m 27s.

So the exact time interval will be 8 hr 50m 07 sec.

To get the Sidereal time at Birth, we need to deduct (For births before noon) this interval from the Sidereal time at Noon.

17h 16m 05s
<u>8h 50m 07s</u>

Therefore Sidereal time at Birth = 8h 25m 58s

Step 3: Look for the page in the book of Table of Ascendants, which indicates the Ascendants as per Latitude nearest to the place of Birth. On page 29, Table for Latitude 19 degree N is given. The Latitude of Bombay is 18 deg. 58 min. N. In this page look for the Ascendant for the Sidereal time calculation above. You may have to apply interpolation method to calculate the exact degree. In this case it will come to 6s. 11°. 14'. Now to get the correct Nirayana Ascendant for 10.12.1993 we need to apply Ayanamsha correction for the year 1993 which is - 46' from the table of Ascendant.

Thus the Ascendant comes to be Libra 10 deg. 28 min.

**Calculation of Ascendant by 2<sup>nd</sup> Method:** (Birth Data same as above)

Time of Birth = 03.50 AM

Sunrise on 9.12.93 = 05.30 (Say to simplify calculations)

Therefore Ishtkaal = 22h 20m

Longitude of Sun at sunrise on 9.12.1993 = 7s 23 deg. 8 min.

Since speed on that date is 1 deg. 1 min. Therefore in x hrs (22 hr 20 min) Sun will cover 0 deg. 57 min.

Therefore, Longitude of Sun at 03.50 AM on 10.12.1993 will be 7s 24 deg. 05 min.

At the time of Sunrise on 9.12.1993 Scorpio 23 deg. 8 min. was rising. Now we have to calculate the time taken by each degree at the place of birth to rise. Knowing it from the Tables we can calculate using Ishtkaal the number of degrees that will have to be risen before the birth time.

### **War Time Correction:**

During World War II, the clock time was put ahead of the standard time by one hour in many countries. India also followed this time adjustment from 1.9.1942 to 15.10.1945. While casting the horoscope, it must be ascertained whether the time given by the individual is the standard time or the clock time if the birth has taken place during above dates.

### **Summer Time Correction:**

Many countries put their clocks ahead of the standard time during summer. This point should be noted while casting the horoscope.

## Calculation of Longitude of Planets

This is done with the help of annual Ephemeris, which indicates the longitudes of planets for each date at 05.30AM. From the two consecutive dates, we can find the difference in longitude of each planet. From this difference we can calculate the rate at which the longitude of the planet is changing on the date of the event. Knowing the time difference between the time of event and 05.30 hrs we can calculate the longitude of each planet.

### **Example:**

Let us calculate the longitudes of planets at 03.50hrs on 10.12.1993

Time difference between 05.30 AM on 9.12.93 and 03.50 on 10.12 1993 is 22hr 20m.

From the Ephemeris, we can see the difference of longitude of planets as on 9.12.93 and 10.12.93. It is as shown below.

<b>Planet</b>	<b>Difference</b>
Sun	1.1'
Moon	14.29'
Mars	.45'
Mercury	1.31'
Jupiter	.11'
Venus	1.16'
Saturn	.4'
Rahu	.2'
Ketu	.2'

### **Calculation of longitude of Sun:**

Sun's longitude on 9.12.1993 at 05.30AM      7s 23.08'  
 Sun's longitude on 10.12.1993 at 03.50AM      +0 00.57'  
\_\_\_\_\_  
 7s 24.05'

### **Calculation of Moon's Longitude**

Moon's longitude on 9.12.1993 at 05.30AM      5s 24.07'  
 Moon's longitude on 10.12.1993 at 03.50AM +0 13.29'  
\_\_\_\_\_  
 6s 07.36'

### **Calculation of Mars longitude**

Longitude of Mars on 9.12.1993 at 05.30AM      7s 27.58'  
 Longitude of Mars on 10.12.1993 at 03.50AM + 00.42'  
\_\_\_\_\_  
 7s 28.40'

Thus the longitude of other planets can also be calculated. These will be as follows:

Mercury	7s	10°	34'
Jupiter	6s	12°	11'
Venus	7s	14°	57'
Saturn	10s	01°	24'
Rahu	7s	09°	14'
Ketu	13	04°	14'

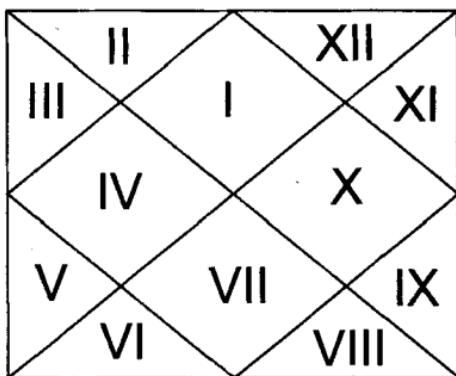


Fig. 12

### **Lord of the House:**

It may be noted that the sign appearing on the house determines the lordship of the house. Suppose Leo sign appears on the 10<sup>th</sup> cusp, then Sun will be termed as the lord of the 10<sup>th</sup> house.

### **Southern Style:**

Refer fig. 12a. Here the places of signs are fixed as shown in the diagram. As per the sign rising on the Ascendant, the word is written as in the respective sign block. Planets are also placed in the blocks as per their sign longitudes.

☽	T	tf	॥
☽			25
♑			♌
♐	♏	♎	♏

Fig 12a

## Traditional Method for Calculation of Ascendant

Before we discuss this method, it is essential to explain the traditional concept of time measurement.

**Indian day:** It is reckoned from sunrise to consecutive sunrise.

**Division of Day:** A day is divided into 60 parts. Each part is known as Ghati. Each Ghati is then divided into 60 parts and each part is called Pal. Each Pal is further divided into 60 parts and each part is called Vipal.

Conversion of time in hours etc. into Ghati's etc. and vice-a-versa can be done using the following formulas :

24 hours	=	60 ghati
1 hour	=	2.5 ghati
1 minute	=	2.5 pali
1 second	=	2.5 vipali

### Philosophy and Techniques of Calculation:

The principle behind the method is similar to what we have explained in 2<sup>nd</sup> method above. Here also the Ascendant is calculated by finding how much Sun has moved in the Zodiac and in the sky from Sunrise to the time of birth. The disc of the Sun takes 7 to 8 minutes to rise in the Eastern horizon. However, Sunrise and Sunset is calculated with reference to the center of the Sun's disc. Time of Sunrise and Sunset at different latitudes can be known from the Lahiri's Ephemeris.

To calculate Ascendant we need to know the following:

1. **Ishtkaal** i.e. the time interval between Sun rise on the date of birth and the time of birth. For births before Sunrise, the Sunrise time of the previous date is taken.

- 2. Rashimans of a Place:** Rashiman means oblique ascension. The time taken by each sign in the eastern horizon is dependent on its latitude. Hence Rashiman's are different for different places and are computed for Sayana Zodiac with the help of Palbha and Charkhandas. Sayana longitudes are then converted into Nirayana longitudes by subtracting the Ayanamsha for the date of birth.

**Palbha** for various latitudes are given in the following table:

Lat.	Palbha	Lat	Palbha	Lat	Palbha	Lat	Palbha
01°	0.21	16	3.44	31	7.21	46	12.43
02°	0.42	17	3.67	32	7.50	47	12.87
03°	0.63	18	3.90	33	7.79	48	13.33
04°	0.84	19	4.13	34	8.09	49	13.80
05°	1.05	20	4.37	35	8.40	50	14.30
06°	1.26	21	4.60	36	8.72	51	14.82
07°	1.47	22	4.85	37	9.04	52	15.36
08°	1.69	23	5.09	38	9.37	53	15.92
09°	1.90	24	5.34	39	9.72	54	16.51
10°	2.11	25	5.59	40	10.07	55	17.14
11°	2.33	26	5.85	41	10.43	56	17.79
12°	2.55	27	6.11	42	10.80	57	18.47
13°	2.77	28	6.38	43	11.19	58	19.19
14°	2.99	29	6.65	44	11.59	59	19.97
15°	3.21	30	6.93	45	12.00	60	20.78

### **Charkhanda:**

Signs Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces are called signs of short ascension and the remaining signs are called signs of long ascension. How much time a sign will take to rise will depend on Palbha and Charkhanda. Charkhanda is found by multiplying Palbha by 10(Aries, Pisces), 8(Taurus, Aquarius), 10/3(Gemini, Capricorn). For short ascension signs the rising time of each sign is calculated by subtracting the Charkhanda from the rising time of each sign at the Equator. For long ascension signs, the rising time is calculated by adding the Charkhanda to the rising time of the sign at the Equator. Charkhanda thus means the time difference of rising time for various signs at the place of birth with respect to the times they take at the equator.

### **Example:**

Take the case of Delhi whose latitude is 28.39°. To calculate Palbha of Delhi we have to refer to the table above. Note Palbha at 28 and 29 Degrees and find out the Palbha difference for 1 degree. This will be equal to  $(6.65 - 6.38) = 0.27$

$$\text{Palbha of } \text{Delhi} = 6.38 + 0.27 \times 39/60 = 6.56$$

### **Charkhandas of Delhi**

$$6.56 \times 10 \text{ (Aries & Pisces)} = 65.6 \text{ pals approximately}$$

$$6.56 \times 8 \text{ (Taurus & Aquarius)} = 52 \text{ pals approximately}$$

$$6.56 \times 10/3 \text{ (Gemini & Capricorn)} = 21.87 \text{ say 22 pals}$$

Rising Time of Rashis in Delhi will be as follows:

Rashi	Rashimans at equator	Chark- -handas of Delhi	Rising time of Rashis in Delhi		
			Pala	Ghati	Pala
Aries=Pisces	278	-66	212	= 3	32
Taurus=Aquarius	299	-52	247	= 4	07
Gemini=Capricom	323	-22	301	= 5	01
Cancer=Sagittarius	323	+22	345	= 5	45
Leo=Scorpio	299	+52	351	= 5	51
Virgo=Libra	278	+66	344	= 5	44
			Total	30	00

### Calculation of Ascendant:

Let us say that we need to calculate the Ascendant rising at 10hrs 30m on a date at Delhi. Let the Sunrise time on that date be 5h 33m.

Step 1: Find out the Sayana longitude of Sun at sunrise on that date. Let us say it is 3s 14° 57' i.e. Cancer sign 14° 57' has risen at the time of sunrise.

Step 2: Calculate the balance of the sign that has yet to rise. Here it will be  $30^\circ - 14.57' = 1800' - 897' = 903'$

Step3: Now Ishtkaal is 10h.30m-5h33m=4h57m= 12Ghati 22Pals

Step 4: We have now to see from 14 deg.57 min. of Cancer which degree will be rising after 12 ghatis 22 pals knowing the time taken for rising by Cancer, Leo, Virgo signs.

Time required for 903' of balance of Cancer =  $345 \times 903 / 1800$

$$= 173 \text{ Pals}$$

$$= 2 \text{ Gh.} .53 \text{ Pals}$$

Time required for rising Leo =  $5 \text{ Gh.} .51 \text{ Pal}$

Ishtkaal =  $8 \text{ Gh.} .44 \text{ Pal}$

$$= 218 \text{ Pals}$$

Degree of Virgo that will rise after 218 pals =  $1800 \times 218 / 344$

$$= 19 \text{ deg. } 1 \text{ min.}$$

Sayana longitude of Ascendant =  $5 \text{ s } 19 \text{ deg. } 1 \text{ min.}$

## **Chapter 5:**

# **The Houses and Their Significations**

The Traditionalists invariably believe in the correspondence between the signs and the houses. Aries, for example, symbolizes the characteristics of first house. To me the relationship between signs and houses is more often the relationship of spirit and matter. As spirit - the true self - is not subjected to the vagaries of weather or the strifes and struggles of life so do the signs, which are permanent storehouse of energy obtained from the fixed stars. Houses, on the other hand, are concrete expressions of mundane affairs of life in the physical body. They may be equated to matter - the body - which operates under the law of ultimate dissolution and the signs with the inner man. "Know ye not that ye are the temple of god, and that the spirit of god dwelth in you?"

The Ascendant or what we call as *lagna* is formed at the time of birth as per the degree of the zodiac rising in the eastern horizon at that time and place. The selection of the time of birth is controlled by the life giving planet Sun [self] and Moon [Non-self] and the positions of planets in the various but specified degrees of the Zodiac. As Varahamihira said, "The planets offer a lawful channel for the outward operations of cause-effect equilibriums that man has set into motion in the past as a free agent." That is planets occupy specific position in the Zodiac and in the houses to reflect our past karmas. Our soul or inner mind is carrier of our karmas, both past and present but it is our body, which is responsible for the execution of karma or bear the fruits of our past and present karmas. Thus, we may say houses bear direct linkage to our destiny.

while the planets in the signs refer to our inner mind. In other words, planets in signs indicate with what capabilities or characteristics our soul has incarnated.

How beautiful or boring is a film depends **upon the quality of the script**, the talent of the actors etc. Similarly the strength of nativity, no doubt, depends upon the strength of the planets as per sign **and house position**. **How** logical it is to say if a sign is afflicted by a malefic like Rahu or Saturn that it will cause the body to suffer from diseases signified by that sign. Rahu or Saturn remains in a sign for a pretty long time. **Will** every body suffer similar disease? It may not even be correct to say the same for the placement of the planet in house position.

### **Methods of House Formation:**

**During the last few centuries various methods of house formation** have been devised. They can, however, be broadly classified into three categories.

1. The Ecliptic systems
2. The Space systems.
3. The Time systems

**The Ecliptic System**, of which, the most simple to construct is the equal house system. In this system the Ecliptic is divided in 12 equal parts coming from the Ascendant. For example if the Ascendant is 15 degree Cancer, then the 2nd house will start from 15 degree Leo, the tenth will be 15 degree Aries and the 12th house will be Gemini 15 degree. This system merely reflects the Zodiac on to the mundane sphere, but the 10th house cusp [the beginning point of a house] does not necessarily coincide with the mid-heaven.

**The Space System**, of which the most popular systems are those devised by Sripati and Porphyry [in 3<sup>rd</sup> century AD]. The Porphyry system is based on trisecting the semi-arcs of Ecliptic between the horizon and meridian i.e. in this system, the eastern quadrants of the Ecliptic are each divided into three equal arcs. The cusps of the 11<sup>th</sup> and the 12<sup>th</sup> houses are found by adding the one third and two third of the diurnal Semi-Arc respectively to the M.C. For the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> house cusps, one-third and two thirds of the diurnal semi-arc respectively added to the Ascendant. The other houses are diametrically opposite. Sripati's system is similar except for the fact that the mid-point of the house space is considered to be the strongest point.

### Calculation of Houses (**Bhavas**) [Sripati System]

After calculating longitudes of Ascendant and various planets, equally important is to know the stretch of each House. Detailed calculations are done to know the beginning and end of the Houses, to know the exact span of the Houses.

Sidereal time for the above birth 8 h 25 m 58 s

Now refer to Table of Tenth House on page 8 of Tables of Ascendants.

Longitude of	8	h	24	m	3 s	10°	41'
--------------	---	---	----	---	-----	-----	-----

Longitude of	8	h	28	m	3 s	11°	39'
--------------	---	---	----	---	-----	-----	-----

Difference 4 minutes: 58', (2 minutes = 29')

Longitude for 8 h 24 m		3 s	10°	41'
------------------------	--	-----	-----	-----

Longitude for 2 m				29'
-------------------	--	--	--	-----

Longitude for 8 h 25m 58s,

i.e. for 8h 26m		3 s	11°	10'
-----------------	--	-----	-----	-----

Less	Ayanamsha	Correction	46'
Longitude	for Xth House	3 s      10°      24'	

This is the mid-point of the Xth House.

Remaining longitudes of Houses can be worked out in the following manner

Ascendant	6 s	10°	28'
Less Xth House	3 s	10°	24'
	3 s	00°	04'

Divide this by 6,

0 s      15°      00'.... A

IVth House is the opposite of Xth House. So, add 6 to the Xth House to obtain IVth House.

Xth House	3 s	10°	24'
Add 6	6 s	00°	00'
IVth House	9 s	10°	24'
Less Ist House (I)	6 s	10°	28'
	2 s	29°	56'

Divide this by 6,

0 s      14°      59'....B

Now, Xth House	3 s	10°	24'
Add A	0 s	15°	00'
Joint (Sandhi) of X & XI	3 s	25°	24'
Add A	0 s	15°	00'

XIth House	4s	10°	24'
AddA	Os	15°	00'
<b>Joint (Sandhi) of XI &amp; XII</b>	4s	25°	24'
AddA	Os	15°	00'
<b>XIIth House</b>	5s	10°	24'
AddA	Os	15°	00'
<b>Joint (Sandhi) of XII &amp; I</b>	5s	25°	24'
Again, proceed further:			
Ist House	6s	10°	28'
<b>Add B</b>	Os	14°	59'
<b>Joint (Sandhi) of I &amp; II</b>	6s	25°	27'
<b>Add B</b>	Os	14°	59'
<b>IIInd House</b>	7s	10°	26'
<b>Add B</b>	Os	14°	59'
<b>Joint (Sandhi) of II &amp; III</b>	7s	25°	23'
<b>Add B</b>	Os	14°	59'
<b>IIIrd House</b>	8s	10°	24'
<b>Add B</b>	Os	14°	59'
<b>Joint (Sandhi) of m &amp; r v</b>	8s	25°	23'

Thus we have got the longitudes of Houses I, II, III, IV, X, XI, and XII.

Add 6s to 1<sup>st</sup> House, to obtain VIIth House, which is opposite to Ist House.

<b>I<sup>st</sup> House</b>	6s	10°	28'
<b>Add 6s</b>	6s	00°	00'
<b>VII<sup>th</sup> House</b>	0s	10°	28'

Similarly, **Add 6s to II<sup>nd</sup> House**, to obtain **VIII<sup>th</sup> House**, which is opposite to **II<sup>nd</sup> House**.

<b>II<sup>nd</sup> House</b>	7 s	10°	26'
<b>Add 6s</b>	6 s	00°	00'
<b>VIII<sup>th</sup> House</b>	1 s	10°	26'

Similarly, add 6s to **III<sup>rd</sup> House**, to obtain **IX<sup>th</sup> house**, which is opposite to **III<sup>rd</sup> House**.

<b>mrdHouse</b>	8 s	10°	24'
<b>Add 6s</b>	6 s	00°	00'
<b>IX<sup>th</sup> House</b>	2 s	10°	24'

Similarly, add 6s to **XI<sup>th</sup> house**, to obtain **V<sup>th</sup> House**, which is opposite to **XI<sup>th</sup> House**:

<b>XI<sup>th</sup> House</b>	4 s	10°	26'
<b>Add 6s</b>	6 s	00°	00°
<b>V<sup>th</sup> House</b>	10 s	10°	26'

Similarly, add 6s to **XII<sup>th</sup> House**, to obtain **VI<sup>th</sup> House**, which is opposite to **XII<sup>th</sup> House**.

<b>XII<sup>th</sup> House</b>	5 s	10°	28'
<b>Add 6s</b>	6 s	00°	00
<b>VI<sup>th</sup> House</b>	11 s	10°	28'

Now, we have got the stretches of all the Houses. These could be written in a Bhav Chakra/Bhav Table/Bhav Spasht Table, as under:

## BHAV SPASHT TABLE

1st s - ° - ' 6-10-28	<b>Sandhi</b> s - ° - ' 6-25-27	<b>IIInd</b> s - ° - ' 7-10-26	<b>Sandhi</b> s - ° - ' 7-25 25	mrd s - ° - ' 8-10-24	<b>Sandhi</b> s - ° - ' 8-25-23
<b>IVth</b> 9-10-24	<b>Sandhi</b> 9-25-24	<b>Vth</b> 10-10-26	<b>Sandhi</b> 10-25-28	<b>VIth</b> 11-10-28	<b>Sandhi</b> 11-25-28
<b>Vnth</b> 0-10-28	<b>Sandhi</b> 0-25-28	<b>VIIIth</b> 1-10-26	<b>Sandhi</b> 1-25-24	<b>Ixth</b> 2-10-24	<b>Sandhi</b> 2-25-24
<b>Xth</b> 3-10-24	<b>Sandhi</b> 3-25-24	<b>XIth</b> 4-10-27	<b>Sandhi</b> 4-25-24	xnth 5-10-24	<b>Sandhi</b> 5-25-21

### Lord of the House:

The sign appearing on the house determines the lord of the house. Suppose Aries appears at the 6<sup>th</sup> house, then Mars is said to be the lord of the 6<sup>th</sup> house.

**The Time System**, of which, the most commonly used is the system of Placidus. This system is based on the tri-section of the semi-arc of each degree of the **Ecliptic**. It does not divide time, nor does it divide space between the horizon and meridian in a simple way. The basis of this system is to take the time for any degree to move from the Ascendant to the mid-heaven and to equally trisect this time to ascertain the time at which this degree will become cusps of the 12<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> houses. Likewise, the semi-nocturnal arc from I. C. [Nadir] to the Ascendant is **trisected**, and the times are those at which the same degree will become the cusps of the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> houses. The other houses are diametrically

opposite. **The cusp** means the degree minute and seconds rising on the house.

### **Division of the Houses:**

To facilitate the study of the characteristics of houses, they are also divided like Zodiacal signs using **the Law of Polarity, Law of Elements and Law of Mode of Action.**

The houses are divided into two halves viz. positive and negative. They are called Day Half or the Eastern or the Rising Half and the Night Half or The Western or Setting Half. Houses from 12 to 7 are called Day Half as they have already risen. They are also called visible houses. Houses from 6 to 1 are called Night Half. They are also called the Invisible houses. However, Ascendant is also treated as Day Half being twilight house. The cusp of the Ascendant is the point of Sunrise; The 10<sup>th</sup> cusp that of noon [Zenith]; the cusp of the 7<sup>th</sup> house that of Sunset [descendent]; the 4th cusp that of mid-night [Nadir]. **The cusp means the degree minutes and seconds rising on a house.**

Division of the houses as per **Law of Elements** is shown below:

	Fiery	Earthy	Airy	Watery
Houses	1,5,9	2,6,10	3,7,11	4,8,12

### **Triplexity Concept:**

It is based on the division of the houses on the basis of **Law of Mode of Action** and is shown below:

Cardinal or Angular or Rajasic Houses	Fixed or Succedent or Tamasic houses	Mutable or Cadent or Sattwic houses
1,4,7,10	2,5,8,11	3,6,9,12

## Influence of Houses

The Eastern or the Rising Half or the Day Half represents manifestation, individualization, involution, creation, and openness; publicity, separation from others, **the gain** of powers and faculties.

The Western or the Setting Half or the Night Half signifies concealment, latency, withdrawal, dissolution decrease of self, altruism, involution, cessation, of activity.

### **The Cardinal or Angular Houses:**

Since the mode of action is Rajasic, these houses are directly related to the physical and the external world and represent outgoing activities originating in the self but directly affecting the non-self. They generally **show** the nature of things, which are openly expressed and therefore, denote fame, reputation, public position and general activities. Mars the energetic, impulsive signifier of latent **fire** in every individual and Moon- that rules **over our** etheric body, the mind, mannerism, idiosyncrasies, the seat of desire, panting and longing are the most characteristics of the heavenly bodies that belong to the cardinal cross. The characteristics of these houses are - rapidity of motion, frequency of change, restlessness, separation, individualization.

### **The Fixed or Succedent Houses:**

These houses operate under Tamasic influence. They are connected with desires, feeling and emotion. There is lack of action; they are not open and expressive. They are less changeful. Experience and characteristic or even faults or virtues which arise due to the influence of planets on these houses are more or less of permanent nature. The Sun- the fragment of the primeval force which ensouls every species on earth, the withdrawal of which leads to the cessation of life itself and Saturn- the symbolic of

discipline, restraint, purification and penance are the two heavenly bodies that belong to this cross. The characteristics of these houses may broadly be classified as: fixedness, lack of action, aversion to change, self-centeredness, and strength to resist outside influence, will power, tenacity and steadfastness.

### **The Cadent or Common Houses:**

These houses operate under both action and desire. Events that are denoted by these houses taken alone originate in cognition rather than feelings and action, Mercury- which symbolizes rationalization, intelligence, learning and teaching, seeker of information, the meaning and value of ideas but also the agent of restlessness and hitch- hiking; and Jupiter-the symbolic of wisdom prosperity, abundance, lavishness, pomp, display, diplomacy and religion, are the two important heavenly bodies that have rule over these houses. Thus they represent rhythmical motion, adjustment, and the establishment of relation, coherence and research into unknown areas.

### **Signification of Houses:**

In the following paragraphs an effort has been made to present the general significations of a house and also what the house stands for the various significant aspects like profession, education, diseases, marriage mode of death etc. **when a particular planet signifier of these aspects establishes a relationship with the specific house.** These significations are meant for the native.

### **First House or the Ascendant:**

Carl Jung said "What ever is born at this moment of time bears the qualities of this moment." Why the soul has chosen this moment of time to incarnate in the form of a human being? It is so because

this moment or the Ascendant reflects the very being of the individual. The person's nature, his capacity to enjoy the pleasures and struggles of life; his/her style of functioning; what is destined for him in this incarnation as per the wisdom acquired from earlier lives is depicted by the Ascendant. In other words, study of the Ascendant, in fact is the study of the whole horoscope in general. Nay it is the epitome of the whole horoscope.

It is a Cardinal or Angular house and thus represents the Rajasic propensities- the outward expression. It represents the quantum and the quality of energy at the disposal of each individual. It is called ADI- the beginning of ideas, aspiration, Udhyan-power of taking initiative, nature of participation in activities, Deham-physical vehicle, health, Rupam-for it symbolizes the form, identity and mode of expression contained within.

Broadly speaking, the first house stands for one's individuality, personality, temperament, physical structure, state of health, longevity, name and fame, virtues, capacity to face struggles of life, direction and aspects of life in which the native will channelise his energies, proneness to accidents or untoward happenings. This house needs to be analysed for all matters concerning the native. The owner of the Ascendant placed in 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or the 12<sup>th</sup> house with a malefic planet will impair the health of the native.

### Profession:

If the Ascendant lord is connected with the tenth house the person may take up professions as psychiatrist, a specialist in treating cerebral cases, neurologist, coma, treating head injuries, a yoga practitioner, physical instructor, professor of psychology, self-ventures, and advisor in his own field.

### **Education:**

Psychology, yoga, neurology, gymnasium, art of counseling, athleticism.

### **Diseases:**

**If the Ascendant or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the first house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of first house the native may suffer diseases like Meningitis, headache, brain tumor, brain fever, vertigo, head injury, insanity, forgetfulness, depression, epilepsy, Parkinson's disease, Bell's palsy and cerebral hemorrhage.**

### **Mode of Death:**

Sudden, self- undoing or suicide, head injury.

### **Marriage:**

By self-efforts, personal choice.

## **Second House:**

It is an invisible house and operates under Tamasic mode. It is an important part of materialistic triplicity and represents physical possessions, wealth and accumulation of money, speech, family relation, eye sight, gems, jewels, death, and metals. The quality and quantum of the significations of the second house will depend upon the sign rising on the second house, the strength of the lord of the second house and the influence of planets on second house and its lord.

**Profession:**

If the lord of the second house is connected with the tenth house the person may take up the profession as professionals in financial institution, revenue departments, economists, accountants, cashier, professor of mathematics or economics, dentist ophthalmologist, gastro-entremologist, announcer, sound engineer, receptionist, dealer in metals, jewelers, gemonologist, moneylenders.

**Education:**

Economics, mathematics, financial management, cost accountancy, auditing, sound or acoustic engineering, ophthalmology, dentistry, cosmetics and plastic surgery, company secretary ship, public speaking.

**Diseases:**

**If the second house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the second house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of second house the native may suffer diseases like eyes, throat, tongue, speech, teeth, oral cavity, tonsils, neck, cerebellum, cheeks, and gums.**

**Mode of death:**

Natural death, assassination if there is a common link between 2 and 8.

**Marriage:**

Within the family or through the assistance of the family members.

## **Third House:**

It is the first cadent house and belongs to the Airy triplicity. It operates under Sattwic influence. It signifies mind, younger children, courage, confidence, fairness, short-journeys, mental inclination and ability, memory, communication skills, change of residence, writing capability, rumors.

### **Profession:**

If the lord of the third house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up profession as professionals in ENT department, communication department, print media information center, stage artists, journalists, news correspondents, neurologists, chest specialists, physiotherapists, anesthetist, traders, commission agents.

### **Education:**

Physics, electronics, computer, electrical engg. Journalism, communication, art of publication and writing skills, ENT, thoracic and chest, pranayama, physiotherapy, radio engg. AIDS.

### **Diseases:**

**If the third house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the third house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of third house the native may suffer diseases like Audio-visual sensory organs, arms, shoulders, bronchitis, breasts, and respiratory system.**

**Mode of Death:**

Sudden due to a stroke, death while in journey.

**Marriage:**

Through correspondence or with the assistance of neighbors or younger co-bom in a nearby place.

**Fourth House:**

The fourth house stands for education, mother, house, and private life, transport, landed property, domestic happiness, old age, and seduction.

**Profession:**

If the lord of the fourth house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession as real estate, interior decorator, civil and production engineers, manufactures, industrialists, cardiologist, lung specialists, agriculturists, veterinary doctor, Timber merchants, manager, restaurants, dairy farming, builders.

**Education:**

Civil engg, agriculture engg, veterinary service, farming, automobile engg, machinery, geography, botany, home science, cardiology, chest disease.

**Diseases:**

**If the fourth house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the fourth house. The nature of disease will depend upon the**

**nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of fourth house the native may suffer diseases like heart, lungs, blood vessel, and cardio vascular system.**

### **Mode of Death:**

Due to accident, at home, old age, debris.

### **Marriage:**

With a near relative, with the help of mother, with a person born at the same place.

### **Fifth House:**

This operates under the fixed- fire combination and it represents an individual's reaction to his past. Our ancients related this house to wisdom, religion, traditional laws intelligence. Intuitive perception of the future, socially accepted forms of courtship i.e. romantic affairs, progeny, sports and cultural activities, artistic and creative pursuits, speculation.

### **Profession:**

If the lord of the fifth house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession as related to stock exchange, sports organization, arts and culture, cinema, places of amusement, manufacturing units of toys for children, pediatrician gynecologist, general physicians, nuclear scientists, atomic energy department, religion teachers, pundits, and allergist.

### **Education:**

Atomic energy, nuclear science, arts and sports, music, architecture, gynecology, pediatrics, cinematography.

## Diseases:

If the fifth house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the fifth house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of fifth house the native may suffer diseases like Viral disease, disease due to blood cells, liver, upper abdomen, intestinal and stomach problems, diarrhea, spinal affections heart troubles.

## Mode of Death:

During celebration, sports activities, delivery, death may take place in gambling house, stock exchange or playing field.

## Marriage:

Love marriage, marriage with a sportsperson or artist. It may be through the family of the mother.

## Sixth House:

The sixth house in the horoscope is essentially the house of difficulties, struggles, oppositions of various kind, painful incidents. Being an invisible house all these may be attributed to the acts of omission and commission of past lives. It is an important house of the materialistic triplicity and such represents employment and service. This is also the house of sickness, debt enemies and litigation. It represents the separation from the partner. However this house is called the house of victory and gain over opponents because this is the 12<sup>th</sup> house to 7<sup>th</sup> house.

### **Profession:**

If the lord of the sixth house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession as public health department, chemists, repairing units in a factory, poultry farms, veterinary department, advocates, doctors, nurses, dealers in leather, labour oriented jobs, dealers in plastics.

### **Education:**

Textiles chemistry, medicines, law, biology, drugs, radiology.

### **Diseases:**

**If the sixth house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the sixth house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of sixth house the native may suffer diseases like Large intestines, pancreas, diabetes, peptic ulcers, colic, worms, appendicitis and hernia.**

### **Mode of death:**

Sickness, shock from separation of partner, over exhaustion, out of fear.

### **Marriage:**

With or through a colleague, servant, cousin or a subordinate.

## **Seventh House:**

The seventh house is nearly as open, prominent and inevitable as the first, although to a less extent. The experience of the seventh house comes through others viz. partners and associates whose interests are blended with those of the native whether in love or hate, help or rivalry. It is called “Kshetra” the sphere of action wherein life's battle is fought. It is also known as “Kalatra Sathanam” - the place of wife, specifically it signifies spouse, sexual union, the winning of one's object or desire, semen, genitals, and all secret pleasures arising from sexual union. Seventh house is the counterbalancing force of the first house. It also signifies trade, private business, foreign places, social relationships and a break in journey.

## **Profession:**

If the lord of the seventh house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession as Judge in a court of Law, Public relations officer, Embassy, Marriage bureaus, Advocate dealing divorce cases or marital problems, Nephrologists, Public administration departments, Employment in private companies, Brothels, Prostitution, Sexologists, Doctors dealing in venereal diseases, Private business.

## **Education:**

Business Management, International Law, Sociology, Gynecology, Nephrology, Sexology.

## **Diseases:**

**If the 7<sup>th</sup> house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the**

**7th house.** The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of 7th house the native may suffer diseases like Urinary system, Kidneys, Uterus, Ovaries, Testicles, Prostrate glands, Semen, Venereal diseases, Impotence, Frigidity/sterility, Menstrual disorders.

### **Mode of Death:**

Natural death, death in a combat, at a foreign place, due to kidney failure or AIDS.

### **Marriage:**

Legal or registered marriage, Marriage with a business partner or a known public figure.

## **Eighth House:**

The eighth house represents the hidden aspects of one's life, serious diseases, unexpected gains or losses, concealed wealth, knowledge of the hidden laws of nature, psychological applications or mental sufferings, Death, Longevity, storehouse of expansive energy latent in microcosm, Rectum, Accidents, Quarrels, False allegation, damage in reputation, unearned income, surgery, slaughter house, rapes, gift cheques, earth quakes, incurring losses, insurance claims, hurdles in journey.

### **Profession:**

If the lord of the eighth house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession as historians, Archaeologists, Geologists, Personals working in insurance, mining, tax collection, Auditing, CID, CBI Departments, pension cells, surgeons, ONGC department, Death and Estate duty

collectors, Advocates practicing criminal cases or cases dealing with legacies and wills, urologists.

### **Education:**

History, geology, mining engg, urology, study of secret parts, sanitary engg, surgical equipments, auditing, investigations, criminology, archaeology, old pathies, dermatology, surgery, orthopedics.

### **Diseases:**

**If the 8<sup>th</sup> house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the 8th house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of 8th house the native may suffer diseases like genitals, rectum, scortum, piles, fistula, tumours, ulcers, incurable diseases, hydrocele.**

### **Mode of Death:**

Sudden death due to serious disease or self-undoing, accident, surgery, suicide.

### **Marriage:**

Sudden and unexpected marriage, marriage with or through old friends.

### **Ninth House:**

The ninth house, known as Bhagya Sthanam, operates under the influence of the principle of Mutability and Fire and thus shows

introspections, aspirations towards future and the possibilities of the higher mind. It represents religion, philosophy, austerity, worship and poorvapunya or the accumulation of auspicious karma from past lives, divine wisdom, spiritual disciplines, mystic initiations, enlightenment, higher education, long journey, legal disciplines, internal and external communications, long distance communications, extra marital relationships, second marriage and father.

### **Profession:**

If the lord of the ninth house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession as and in research organizations, university, religious organizations, honorary posts, export houses, pilot, travel agents, politicians, Aeronautical department, space technology organizations, Advocates.

### **Education:**

Aeronautical engg, space technology, religion, Law, colorectal surgery, genetic disorders, transplant of organs, Sanskrit.

### **Diseases:**

**If the 9<sup>th</sup> house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the 9th house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of 9th house the native may suffer diseases like Paralysis, femoral arteries, Groin, hips, swellings, diseases caused by increase of fat, blood and water, Bronchitis sciatica.**

**Mode of Death:**

Death at a far off place or during long journey, during transplant of an organ.

**Marriage:**

Legitimate second marriage or marriage with an unknown person from distant place, family, marriage with the younger co-bom of the partner.

**Tenth House:**

The tenth house signifies the highest point of one's glory, the target set for the soul in a specific birth. It relates to the outward development and expression of the inherent qualities of the individual during his process of social interactions. Success in life is determined on the basis of the 10<sup>th</sup> house. The Ascendant represents the quantum and quality of energy at the disposal of the individual. If the Ascendant is powerful, we can expect that the individual will attain his target. But if the Ascendant is weak or is not commensurate with the requirements of the 10<sup>th</sup> house, the life of the individual may promise much but little success. The 10<sup>th</sup> house represents profession, honour, the quality of leadership, Karma of the soul, Government service, administrative jobs, and achievement in the material world.

**Profession:**

If the lord of the tenth house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession in Government organizations, production houses, politics, self-venture, managers.

### **Education:**

Production technology, professional diseases, politics, administration.

### **Diseases:**

**If the 10<sup>th</sup> house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the 10th house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of 10th house the native may suffer diseases like Knees, spinal cord, and back pain.**

### **Mode of Death:**

Death at work place or at the place of the partner.

### **Marriage:**

With a person at work place, marriage that brings honour and status to the native.

### **Eleventh House:**

This house is traditionally known as the house of fulfillment of one's desires, gain or profit, political status, friends, elder combom, satisfaction of personal needs, hopes.

### **Profession:**

If the lord of the eleventh house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession as and in Computer

hardware, general physicians, charitable institution, commercial houses, and journalists.

### **Education:**

Commerce, polymer technology, general medicines, gynecology.

### **Diseases:**

**If the 11<sup>th</sup> house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the 11th house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of 11th house the native may suffer diseases like pain or injury in lower Legs, left ear, tibia and calf muscles or circulatory system.**

### **Mode of Death:**

Death at a time when the person has achieved his ambition, at a friend's place.

### **Marriage:**

With a member of a family of friend, or through the efforts of the elder co-bom.

### **Twelfth House:**

This house represents the end of all activities of one's life, death, expenditures, foreign travel, imprisonment, hospitalization, renunciation, the pleasures of bed, and all kinds of misfortune. It also signifies how the individual will discharge his debt. It is known as the house of secret activities and enemies.

**Profession:**

If the lord of the 12th house is connected with the tenth house then the person may take up the profession as a personal in Jail department, Hospitals, Investigating agents, detectives, research organizations, asylums, foreign countries.

**Education:**

Foreign language, secret arts, research.

**Diseases:**

**If the 12<sup>th</sup> house or its lord or both are afflicted by malefic Planets or lords of 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house then the person will suffer disease in the parts or organs represented by the 12th house. The nature of disease will depend upon the nature of the Planet that causes affliction. In the case of 12th house the native may suffer diseases like:** Injury in Feet, left eye, heel, sole, and insomnia, lymphatic system.

**Mode of Death:**

In a hospital, at a far off place, may be due to involvement in secret activities or serious illness.

**Marriage:**

With a foreigner, or at a far off place.

## **Chapter 6:**

### **Nakshatras**

Our ancients used to analyse the influence of the zodiac on planets by dividing the zodiac into 27 parts, each of 13 deg. 20 min. each part is called a Nakshatra or the lunar mansion. Other names in vogue for Nakshatra are Star, Constellation, and Asterism. For minute analysis they have further divided each Nakshatra into four parts, each of 3 degree 20 minutes; these parts are called Padas or Charans or Quarters. According to the Vedas, Nakshatras represent the abodes into which the fruits of our labour, our karmas, are transferred and stored. Our ancients, therefore, knew clearly and categorically that why at the time of native's birth each planet takes a specific position in the zodiac so as to reflect the destiny of the individual. The following table indicates the names of the Nakshatra, the area of their influence and also the planet which has been assigned its lordship over the Nakshatra and its quarters.

#### **Divisions of Nakshatras:**

They are divided as per the Law of Polarity, Motivating Impulse (corresponding to Element Theory) viz **dharma** (life purpose), **artha** (wealth), **Kama** (fulfillment of desire), and **moksha** (enlightenment), and Law of Mode of Action as illustrated by the following Table.

This table also shows the direction over which the Nakshatra has the rulership.

Nakshatras	Area of the Zodiac	Sign Ruler	Nak Ruler	Nak 1 <sup>st</sup>	Nak 2 <sup>nd</sup>	Qtr 3 <sup>rd</sup>	Ruler 4 <sup>th</sup>
Ashwini	0° to 13°.20' Aries	Mars	Ketu	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo
Bharani	13°.20' to 26° .40' Aries	Mars	Venus	Su	Me	Ve	Ma
Krittika	26°.40' to 30° Aries	Mars	Sun	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju
	00° to 10° Taurus	Venus	Sun		Sa	Sa	Ju
Rohini	10°.00' to 23°.20' Taurus	Venus	Moon	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo
Mrigshira	23°.20' to 30° Taurus	Venus	Mars	Su	Me	Ve	Ma
	00° to 6°.40' Gemini	Mercury	Mars			Ve	Ma
Ardra	6°.40' to 20° Gemini	Mercury	Rahu	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju
Punarvasu	20°.00' to 30° Gemini	Mercury	Jup	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo
	00° to 3°.20' Cancer	Moon	Jup				Mo
Pushya	3°.20' to 16°.40' Cancer	Moon	Sat	Su	Me	Ve	Ma
Ashlesha	16°.40' to 30°.00' Cancer	Moon	Merc	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju
Magha	00°.0' to 13°.20' Leo	Sun	Ketu	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo
Purva Phalguni	13°.20' to 26°.20' Leo	Sun	Venus	Su	Me	Ve	Ma

Nakshatras	Area of the Zodiac	Sign Ruler	Nak Ruler	Nak 1 <sup>st</sup>	Nak 2 <sup>nd</sup>	Qtr	Ruler	3 <sup>rd</sup>	4 <sup>th</sup>
Uttara Phalguni	26°.40' to 30° Leo	Sun	Sun	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju		
	00° to 10° Virgo	Mercury	Sun		Sa	Sa	Ju		
Hasta	10° to 23°.20' Virgo	Mercury	Moon	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo		
Chitra	23°.20' to 30° Virgo	Mercury	Mars	Su	Me	Ve	Ma		
	00° to 6°.40' Libra	Venus	Mars			Ve	Ma		
Swati	6°.40' to 20° Libra	Venus	Rahu	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju		
Vishakha	20°.00' to 30° Libra	Venus	Jup	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo		
	00° to 3°.20' Scorpio	Mars	Jup				Mo		
Anuradha	3°.20' to 16°.40' Scorpio	Mars	Sat	Su	Me	Ve	Ma		
Jyestha	16°.40' to 30° Scorpio	Mars	Merc	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju		
Mula	00°.0' to 13°.20' Sagittarius	Jup	Ketu	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo		
Purva Ashadha	13°.20 to 26°.40' Sagittarius	Jup	Venus	Su	Me	Ve	Ma		
Uttara Ashadha	26°.40' to 30° Sagittarius	Jup	Sun	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju		
	00° to 10° Capricorn	Saturn	Sun		Sa	Sa	Ju		
Shravana	10°.00' to 23°.20' Capricorn	Saturn	Moon	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo		

Nakshatras	Area of the Zodiac	Sign Ruler	Nak Ruler	Nak 1 <sup>st</sup>	Nak 2 <sup>nd</sup>	Qtr 3 <sup>rd</sup>	Ruler 4 <sup>th</sup>
Dhani- -shtha	23°.20' to 30° Capricorn	Saturn	Mars	Su	Me	Ve	Ma
	00° to 6°.40' Aquarius	Saturn	Mars			Ve	Ma
Shata- -bhisha	6°.40' to 20° Aquarius	Sat	Rahu	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju
Purva Bhadrapada	20°.00' to 30° Aquarius	Sat	Jup	Ma	Ve	Me	Mo
	00° to 3°.20' Pisces	Jup	Jup				Mo
Uttara Bhadrapada	3°.20' to 16°.40' Pisces	Jup	Sat	Su	Me	Ve	Ma
Revati	16°.40' to 30° Pisces	Jup	Merc	Ju	Sa	Sa	Ju

Nakshatra	Sex	Motivating Impulse	Guna	Dir
1. Ashwini	M	Dharma	Rajas	South
2. Bharani	M	Artha	Rajas	West
3. Krittika	F	Kama	Rajas	North
4. Rohini	F	Moksha	Rajas	East
5. Mrigshira	F	Moksha	Rajas	South
6. Ardra	F	Kama	Rajas	West
7. Punarvasu	F	Artha	Rajas	North
8. Pushya	M	Dharma	Rajas	East
9. Ashlesha	M	Dharma	Rajas	South
10. Magha	M	Artha	Tamas	West

11. PurvaPhalguni	F	Kama	Tamas	North
12. Uttara Phalguni	M	Moksha	Tamas	East
13. Hasta	F	Moksha	Tamas	South
14. Chitra	F	Kama	Tamas	West
15. Swati	M	Artha	Tamas	North
16. Vishakha	F	Dharma	Tamas	East
17. Anuradha	F	Dharma	Tamas	South
18. Jyestha	M	Artha	Tamas	West
19. Mula	M	Kama	Sattwa	North
20. Purvashada	M	Moksha	Sattwa	East
21. Uttarashada	M	Moksha	Sattwa	South
22. Shravana	M	Artha	Sattwa	North
23. Dhanishtha	F	Dharma	Sattwa	East
24. Satbhisha	F	Dharma	Sattwa	South
25. PurvaBhadra	M	Artha	Sattwa	West
26. Uttara Bhadra	F	Kama	Sattwa	North
27. Revati	F	Moksha	Sattwa	East

### Nakshatras and their Significations:

Each Nakshatra and its quarter are assigned a particular area in the Zodiac. Since each quarter of the Nakshatra is under the influence of a particular fixed star, they have specific energy content. To facilitate learning and their use in predictive Astrology, each Nakshatra and its quarters have been assigned planetary rulership on correspondence principle. The significations of each Nakshatra for various aspects are shown in the following paragraphs.

## Nakshatras and their General Significations

Sr. No.	Nakshatras	Significations
1.	Ashwini	Extravagant, brother's ailment, avaricious, worried about landed properties, dispute with brother, partition, black magic, they can pray Lord Ganesha or Subramanya or Anjaneya.
2.	Bharani	Mind always fond of pleasure, enterprises, avaricious, amorous, aspiring, chain smokers, slayers, cruel men, low-born person, wanting in character but nothing holds them down for too long.
3.	Krittika	Militant temperament, push-up, go ahead spirit, normally robust health, good health, competitive mind, argumentative ability, will eat much, will be drawn to other people's wives.
4.	Rohini	Good nature, enjoys nature, taste in music, art, drama, enjoy life in company of other sex, pure maternal affection, sweet tongued.
5.	Mrigshira	Enthusiasm, sharp, quick-witted, alert tongue more poisonous than snake, gives mental energy, fluent, magnetic, Acme of selfishness.
6.	Ardra	Unsuccessful in literary pursuit, good character reader, resourceful mind, active mind, ingenious and critical, slayer, adulterers, thieves, rogues, will be perfidious, haughty, sinful, ungrateful and mischievous.
7.	Punarvasu	Good memory, correct intuition, Marketing/ Financial Management, Insurance, I.A.S, Journalism, Astrology, English Literature.

8. Pushya Attentive, self-reliant, position of truth careful, sober, economical, frugal, has a Systematic and methodical action Minister, King, fisherman, person engaged in big and small sacrifices, honest folk, forests, wheat, barley, rice and sugarcane.
9. Ashlesha Good writer, ingenious, versatile, quick wit, fluent and copious in speech, acquires other languages easily, inclined to eat any thing, sinful, ungrateful.
10. Magha Sensual, impulsive, proud short tempered, enthusiastic and energetic, good sportsman, fiery temper, outspoken, defensive, hasty, contact with people in very high position, will enjoy healthy and have many servants, worship the god.
11. Purva Phalguni Fond of pleasure, true, honest, cautious, able to fulfill his desires, competence in music, art, kavi-poet, warm hearted, affectionate, taste in drawing, sculpture and paintings, photography as hobby, artists, young damsels, amiable persons, merchandise, cotton, salt oil, honey, manly boys. Will speak sweetly and loyal to his sovereign..
12. Uttar Phalguni Tactful, intelligent, good reasoning, mind good in mathematics or engineering, clever, diplomatic, eloquent and educated, hygiene and sanitary engineer, accounts, business, acumen, advertising.
13. Hasta Traders and energetic men, man versed in Vedas, merchandises, will be industrious, fond of drinking, merciless and thievish, elephant driver, robbers, artisans, elephants, husked grains.

14. Chitra Courageous, energetic, humorous, dexterous, practical, business like, enterprising, active or quick tempered, sarcastic, impatient, over working and irritable. Will wear beautiful garments and flowers and will have beautiful eyes and limbs.
15. Swati Honest, courteous, compassionate, just, intellect, perceptive, flexible, sweet nature, fond of company, slow to grasp but remembers well, slow to loose temper, sympathetic, powers of comparison, traders, feeble character, fickle minded friends, ascetic. Will be modest; may be clever in trade, and sweet in speech.
16. Vishakha Polite, faith in god, attractive appearance, pleasant manner, universal love, generous, broadminded, talented, cultural, will be envious, covetous, of bright appearance, clever in talking, quarrelsome.
17. Anuradha Dominant, forceful or selfish, determined, energetic, untruthful, dishonest, harsh, cruel, and unscrupulous.
18. Jyestha Ingenious, good humour, bold, studious, quick in action, resourceful, learned, blunt, fond of wit, exaggeration, poisonous tongue, great maternal heroes, those that are endowed with noble family and wealth, and fame, intent on consequence, commandants and thieves. Will not have many friends, will be virtuous and exceedingly irritable.
19. Mula Commanding others esteem, honest, cordial, respectful, generous, law-abiding, god fearing, charitable, religious, buoyant, always

- contemplative, social. Will be proud, healthy, firm minded, happy but luxurious in living.
20. Purvashada Broad minded, honest, loves others, polite, educated, pleasing manner, optimistic, moderate, loves expensive and ultra comfortable things, fond of drama and art. Navigators, fishermen, tenderhearted men, aquatic animals, those that live by water, devoted to truth, purity and wealth. Will have an amiable wife, will be firm in friendship.
21. Uttarashada Nobel aspiring disposition, philanthropic, law-abiding, funny and jovial, cheerful, hopeful, no mind to have "tainted money", pillars of good society, cheerful, proficiency in some branch of learning.
22. Shravana Conservative, cautious, economical, careful, sober, true, sincere, faithful worker, attentive, **perseverance**. devotees of Vishnu, righteous men and truthful person, possess a generously-disposed wife, will be wealthy and famous.
23. Dhanishtha Active, alert, firm will, decisive, careful and forceful, cautious and courageous, vindictive and violent, occasionally ambitious, fond of music, men with arrogance and pride, greedy, eunuchs, rich people, avoiding disputes.
24. Satbhisha Independent, strong, forceful, sincere, preserving, patient, original, lazy, fond of leisure and holiday, fond of working separately.
25. Purvabhadra Honest, truth, sincere, hopeful, optimistic, interest in science, astronomy, astrology,

literature, capable of extracting work from others, helpful, unselfish. If a malefic is in this zone in the ascendant: murderer, robber, irreligious, hen pecked, and miser, clever.

26. Uttarbhadra Benevolent disposition, strong character, fond of society, desire to help the poor and invalid, visitors of jails, sanatoriums, original, independent.
27. Revati Human sympathetic, religious, flexible, impressionable mind, shrewd, clever, ripe judgment, honest, studious, sober, mental balance, caring for integrity.

## Nakshatras and Profession

Sr. Nakshatras No.	Profession
1. Ashwini	Military, medical, police, surgery, jail, railways, iron, steel, copper, machinery, Physicians, attendants, horse dealer, handsome person as traders.
2. Bharani	Art advertisement, mobile, fertilizer, silk, wrestler, railway, veterinary doctors, hotels, restaurants, criminal lawyer, judge, optician, agriculturists, leather, manufacturers, skins and hides, gynecologists, fertility clinics, prostitution, biologists and microbiologists.
3. Krittika	Travels, industry, medical, surgical, navy, acquisition of lands, bombs, crackers, match boxes, iron and steel utensils, war materials, judges, technical professions, black smiths, police department, defense department.

- |     |           |  |
|-----|-----------|--|
| 4.  | Rohini    | Bakeries, bar, oils, milk, ice cream, soap, sandalwood, paints, dyes, marriage broker, dress and pearl dealer, liquids, acids, sugar, cart men, cows.  |
| 5.  | Mrigshira | Mobile structures, fertilizers, tailor, automobile engineer, skin and hides, tobacco, estate owner, land, building, veterinary doctors, animal husbandry.  |
| 6.  | Ardra     | Post and telegraph department, communication, transport, bookseller, advertisement, author, finger print expert, finance broker, dealing in drugs, beverages, canned goods.  |
| 7.  | Punarvasu | Story writing, editing, publishing, law, literature, insurance agency, accountants, auditors, judges, school master, interpreter, Astrologer, clerk, clothes, woolen merchants.  |
| 8.  | Pushya    | Deals in agricultural lands, mine products, kerosene, coal, petrol. Holding positions of trust, sexton, jailor, engineer digging wells; those who work at nights and underground, politicians, teachers and education experts. |
| 9.  | Ashlesha  | Business, commerce, international trade, agent, author, writer, water supply engineer, dealer in yarn, pen, paper, guide, hostess, Astrologer, midwife, nurse.   |
| 10. | Magha     | Government services or security in service, jewelers, manufacturers of nickel, chromium plated surgical instruments, lawyers, weapon manufacturer.   |

11. Purva Phalguni Preservation of monuments, government service, renovation of ancient painting, radio, transport, disinfectant for crops, veterinary surgeon, vice chancellor, glass dealers.
12. Uttar Phalguni Any service under government, commerce, stock exchange, maternity home, lecturer, education department, communication department, contractors, physicians.
13. Hasta Overseas, mail order business, clearing agent, engineer, bridges, canals, dams, export, import, politician, ambassador.
14. Chitra Supplier to jail, criminal lawyer, tax department. Finance department, police of law and order and traffic, defense department, cost accounts, military accounts.
15. Swati Mobile, automobile, transportation, music, drama, exhibition, x-ray instrument manufacturer, confectionary, readymade dress, plastic, mica, pasteurized milk.
16. Vishakha Tourist officer, shipping, air travel, race goers, tax and revenue department, judge, auditor, professor, principal, auditor, actor, jewelry, perfumeries, minting.
17. Anuradha Mechanical engineer, mine engineer, medicine, actor, homeopathy, brothel, water diviner, judge, watchman, plumbers, mine ore dealer dentist, service in jail.
18. Jyestha Insurance agent, surgical instrument, tonics, scrums manufacturers, publication, textile mill, session judge, cable and wire manufacturer.

19. Mula Religious endowment, social worker, judge, teacher, physician, councilor, provision dealer, assembly speaker, exchange, imports, dealing in fruits, flowers, dentists, police officers, detectives, judges, astronomers, astrologers, nuclear physicists.
20. Purvashada Banker, cashier, accountant, director, revenue and finance department, social studies welfare officer, foreign trade, exchange, restaurants, hostels, women and children hospital, health center.
21. Uttarashada Position of trust, mine, coal, scientific research, finance department, control department, monuments, archaeology, antiquities, ancient language, skins, hides, wool.
22. Shravana Minister, kings, fishermen, plumber, mine products, wells, trenches, excavation, agriculturist, drivers, those who serve at night, underground, submarine, pearls.
23. Dhanishtha Homeopathy, Jail department, mine and ground engineer, insurance, philosopher, murderers, slaughter house, labour department, industry, tools, spares parts.
24. Satbhisha Scientist, atomic theory, air travel, occult subject, astronomer, astrologer, ration officer, censor, census, Jail department, translation, translators, of old manuscript, factories, tanneries, counterfeit.
25. Purvabhadra Minister, councilor, politician, president, judge, criminal lawyer, visitors of jails, planning commission, explorer, physician, bank, foreign exchange, prisoners of wars.

26. Uttarbhadra      Engineer, public appointment, export, import, storekeepers, asylum, shipping, C.I.D., education, tourist home, manufacturer of raincoats, umbrellas, boats, tunnel construction, canal, trench excavators, writers, poets, historians.
27. Revati      Editor, publisher, lawyer, judge, auditor, industry, finger print expert, share broker, diplomat, astrologer, purohits, governor, clerk, excise, accountant, successful diplomat, mathematician, agent, bank.

## Nakshatras and Education

<b>Sr. Nakshatras No.</b>	<b>Education.</b>
1. Ashwini	Engineering- Agriculture, Electronics, Chemical, Civil, Arts, Law, Mathematics, Zoology, Botany.
2. Bharani	B.A, Home Science, Foreign Language, Law, Banking, Insurance, Computer Science, Engineering - Chemical, Civil, Pharmacy, Electrical.
3. Krittika	Bachelor of Dental Surgery, ENT, M.B.A, Journalism, Literature, Foreign Language, Publication, Civil/Chemical Engineering, Aeronautical.
4. Rohini	Pharmacy, Dr.-Eye, dental, Veterinary, Geology, Water works, Dermatologist, Criminal Law, Interior Decorator, Catering
5. Mrigshira	Engineering - Mechanical, Textile, Chemical, Sound, Electrical, Law, Eye / Dentist, Cinema,

- |     |                |   |
|-----|----------------|---|
| 6.  | Ardra          | Transport/Agriculture/Rubber Engineering, Animal Husbandry, Atomic research, Journalism, Physician.   |
| 7.  | Punarvasu      | M.Com, Company Secretary, Auditor, Marketing/ Financial Management, Insurance, I.A.S, Journalism, Astrology, English Literature, political science. |
| 8.  | Pushya         | Drafts man, B.A, Agricultural/Hardware/ Water works engineer Mathematics, Economics, M.A  |
| 9.  | Ashlesha       | Civil/Mechanical/Transport/Instrumental Engineering, Ground water, Waste water, Pharmacy, Master of Law, Sales & Marketing                          |
| 10. | Magha          | Bachelor of Medicine, Surgery, Ayurvedic, Child health, Pharmacy, Music, History.   |
| 11. | Purva Phalguni | Diploma in Gynecology, Obstetrics, Medical Radiology, Nursing, B.Ed, M.Tech, Computer Engg., M.B.A.   |
| 12. | Uttar Phalguni | M.Tech, Electrical Engineer, Tourism, Teaching, Master of Surgery, Heart, Chest, Veterinary, Hospital Management.                                   |
| 13. | Hasta          | Diploma in Venereology, Neurology, Leprosy, Forensic Medicine, Dental Surgery, Mining Engg. Hospital's Administration.                              |
| 14. | Chitra         | B.A, Law, Literature, Bachelor of Science in Agriculture/Fisheries/Ayurvedic medicine, Bank Management, Civil engg. Environment Management.         |
| 15. | Swati          | Bachelor of Library, Master of Arts, M.B.A, Diploma in Gynecology, obstetrics, dermatology, venerology, Master of Surgery.                          |

16. **Vishakha** B.Sc, B.Tech B.A, Law, Diploma in Homeopathy Medicine, Surgery, Radiology. Textile/Civil Engg. Architecture, City & Regional Planning.
17. **Anuradha** Master of Law, M.B.A, Mining/Agriculture Engg, Pathology.
18. **Jyestha** B.A, Literature/Corporate/Secretary, M.B.B.S, **Medicine/Surgery/Ayurvedic** Environmental Management, C.A.
19. **Mula** B.A History, Economics, Physics, B.Sc. Computer, Engineering- Civil/Chemical/ Computer/Electrical & Electronics and Ophthalmology.
20. **Purvashada** B.A, M.Sc, C.A, Mathematics, Telecom, Textiles.
21. **Uttarashada** B.A, Arts/Economics, Dental Surgery, M.Tech. B.Sc. Computer, Chemical Engineering.
22. **Shravana** M.B.B.S. Medicine/Surgery/Anesthesia/ Chest Disease, B.Ed, M.Tech, Chemical Engineering, B.B.A.
23. **Dhanishtha** B.A, Bank Management, M.B.A, Literature, Textiles, Hospital Management, Nursing.
24. **Satbhisha** **M.B.B.S, Medicine/Surgery/Dental/ Gynecology/Obstetrics/Pathology/ Microbiology, Agricultural Engg.electronics, technology experts, radar and X-ray experts, astronauts, astrologers.**
25. **Purvabhadra** Undergraduate, B.A, B.Ed, M.Sc. Diploma in Radiology/Electrology/Pharma

26. Uttarbhadra      B.E. Electrical/Textile/Marine/Mining  
**B.Com, M.B.A, B.D.S.**
27. Revati      Engineering- Industrial Instrumentation/  
 Electronics/Chemical/Polymer/Civil,  
 Architecture, Arts & Crafts, Leather &  
 Printing Technology, Doctor of Medicine.

## Nakshatras and the Body Parts

<b>Sr. No.</b>	<b>Nakshatras</b>	<b>Body Parts</b>
1.	Ashwini	Head, cerebral hemisphere.
2.	Bharani	Head, cerebral hemisphere, eyes, organs within head.
3.	Krittika	Head, eyes, brain, vision, 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> qtrs: face, neck, larynx, tonsils, lower jaw.
4.	Rohini	Face, mouth, tongue, tonsils, palate, neck, cerebellum, cervical vertebrate.
5.	Mrigshira	Face, chin, cheeks, larynx, palate, arteries, veins, inflamed tonsils throat, vocal cord, arms, shoulders, ears, thymus, upper ribs.
6.	Ardra	Throat, arms, shoulders.
7.	Punarvasu	Ear, throat, shoulders, blades lungs, chest, stomach, diaphragm, pancreas, lobes of liver, respiratory system, thoracic.
8.	Pushya	Lungs, stomach, ribs, lips, mouth, ears.
9.	Ashlesha	Lungs, stomach, esophagus, diaphragm, pancreas, liver.

10. Magha	Heart, back, spinal chord, spleen, dorsal region of spine aorta.
11. Purva Phalguni	Heart, spinal cord.
12. Uttara Phalguni	Spinal Cord, intestines, bowels and liver.
13. Hasta	Bowels, intestines, secreting glands, enzymes.
14. Chitra	Belly, lower part, kidneys, loins, hernia, lumber region of spine, vasomotor system.
15. Sv/ati	Skin, kidneys, urethra, bladder.
16. Vishakha	Lower abdomen, bladder parts, kidneys, pancreatic gland, bladder, urethra, genitals, rectum, prostate gland, descending colon.
17. Anuradha	Bladder, genitals, rectum, nasal bones, bones near genitals.
18. Jyestha	Colon, anus, genitals, ovaries, womb.
19. Mula	Hips, thighs, femur, ileum, sciatica nerve.
20. Purvashada	Thighs, hips, filial arteries and veins, coccygeal and sacral regions of spine.
21. Uttarashada	Thighs, tumour, arteries, skin, knees, patella.
22. Shravana	Lymphatic vessels, knees, skin.
23. Dhanishtha	Knee cap bones, ankle, limbs, portion between knees & ankles.
24. Satbhisha	Portion between knees and ankles, calf muscles.
25. Purvabhadra	Ankles, feet and toes.
26. Uttarabhadra	Feet
27. Revati	Feet and toes.

## Nakshatras and the Diseases

Sr. No.	Nakshatras	Diseases
1.	Ashwini	Congestion in brain, thrombosis, epilepsy fainting, head injury, strokes, spasm, coma, malaria, trance, small box, headache, neuralgia, cerebral hemorrhage, Bell's Palsy, meningitis,
2.	Bharani	Forehead injury, cold, venereal distemper, syphilis, reins afflicted, affected face and vision, catarrh in the head, dissipating sexual habits & weakness, catarrh in the head.
3.	Krittika	Cerebral meningitis, carbuncle, sharp fever, malaria, plague, small box, cuts, wounds, brain fever, injury, accidents, explosions, fire accident, pimple, reddish eye, throat troubles, swelling above neck, polypus of the nose.
4.	Rohini	Apoplexy, breast pain, swellings, sore-throat, cold, cough, goiter, leg-feet pain, irregular menses.
5.	Mrigshira	Inflamed tonsils, pimples, throat pain, goiter, adenoids, diphtheria, constipation, venereal distemper, polypus, corrupted blood, itches, wounds and fracture of arms, collarbone, pains in the shoulders near collar bone, sciatica.
6.	Ardra	Septic throat, mumps, <b>asthma</b> , dry-cough, pus in the ear, eosinophilia, diphtheria, ear-trouble.

7. Punarvasu      Bronchitis, pneumonia, lacteals, thoraces, chest, beriberi, upset stomach, corrupt blood, tuberculosis, liver trouble, dyspepsia, jaundice.
8. Pushya      Tuberculosis, gastric ulcers, gall stone, cough, nausea, belching, bruises in breast, cancer, jaundice, hiccups, eczema, dyspepsia. Ulceration in respiratory system.
9. Ashlesha      Cold-stomach, dropsy, windiness, knees & leg pains, hysteria, nervousness, indigestion, phlegm, flatulence, wind-pressing diaphragm making breathing difficult, nephritis.
10. Magha      Sudden heart shock, grief, poisoning, backache, **cholera**, fainting, spinal-meningitis, palpitation, gravel in kidneys.
11. Purva Phalguni      Spine-curvature, anemia, leg pain, swelling of ankles, B.P, affected valves, **hydraemia**, aneurysm swelling of heart and swelling of ankle.
12. Uttar Phalguni      Spotted fever, pains, B.P, fainting, madness, brain, blood, clotting, palpitation, stomach disorders, sore throat, **bowel-tumours**, neck swelling.
13. Hasta      Gas formation, loose bowels, short breath, worms, hysteria, typhoid, diarrhea, cholera, dysentery, fear complex, weakness of arms & shoulders, bowel disorders, amoebic.
14. Chitra      Excess urine, renal stone, brain fever, lumbago, kidney hemorrhage, ulcers, sharp-acute pains, wounds, choleric humour, itching, irritation, worms, leg-pain, dry

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 | gripping pains, appendicitis, hernia, headache, sun stroke, poly urea, inflammation of urethra, Blight's disease, pains in head.  |
| 15. Swati       | Body gasses, leprosy, urinary and skin trouble, hernia, eczema, Bright's disease, urethra-ulcerated, poly urea.   |
| 16. Vishakha    | Womb disease, nose-bleeding, renal stone, dropsy, rupture, prostate-enlargement, fibroid, tumor, menstrual abnormal bleeding, urinary trouble, diabetes, sluggish kidneys, skin eruption, congestion of brain, uterine tumours, nose bleed. |
| 17. Anuradha    | Suppression of menses, constipation, sterility, piles, nasal catarrh phlegm, fracture of hip-bones, sore-throat strictures, colon stasis.   |
| 18. Jyestha     | Bleeding piles, bowel-infection, tumors, fistula, distemper in secret parts, leucorrhoea, pain in arm & shoulders.  |
| 19. Mula        | Rheumatism, hip-disease, pulmonary-troubles, loco motor ataxia.   |
| 20. Purvashada  | Sciatica, diabetes, rheumatism, hip gout, respiratory disease, lung cancer, putrifaction of blood, surfeit cold.  |
| 21. Uttarashada | Eczema, skin disease, leprosy, dull pain, digestive trouble, palpitation of heart, rheumatism, cardiac thrombosis, stomach trouble due to gas.  |
| 22. Shravana    | Eczema, skin disease, leprosy, pus formation, tuberculosis, rheumatism, boils, pleurisy, filarial, poor digestion.  |

23. Dhanishtha Malaria, filaria, high fever, boils, elephantiasis, dry cough, hiccups, leg-injury, lameness, H.B.P, insomnia, cardiac thrombosis, heart failure, fainting, over-heated blood.
24. Satbhisha Rheumatic heart, H.B.P, palpitation, insomnia, amputation, leprosy, eczema, constipation, guineas-worm, fracture, rheumatism.
25. Purvabhadra Irregular circulatory system, ulcerated gums, swelling feet, enlarged liver, hernia, jaundice, abdominal tumour, corns in **feet**, perspiring feet, intestine defect.
26. Uttarabhadra Drop foot, hernia, dropsy, indigestion, cold feet, foot-fracture, constipation, flatulence, tuberculosis, rheumatic pains.
27. Revati Intestinal ulcer, gout in feet, deafness, ear-pus, cramps, foot deformities, lassitude, nephritis, abdominal disorders.

## **Chapter 7:**

# **Planets and their Significations**

Astrology is basically the study of the influence of planets on human life. Each planet is said to possess its natural significations. However, their significations are subjected to modification by the particular zodiacal area through which the planet transits. Therefore, how a particular planet behaves for a particular individual depends upon its placement in the Zodiac and also its placement in the horoscope. To understand this we first need to know the natural significations of the planets, with respect to various aspects of human life.

### **Sun and its Significations**

**Astronomical Data:** Sun is a star located close to the Sagittarius in Carina spiral arm, called the "Brion Spur". It is believed to complete one revolution of our galaxy in 200 million years. It has a mean distance of 14, 96, 00,000 kms from Earth. It is nearest to the Earth on 3<sup>rd</sup> January every year when it is 14, 71, 03,000 kms from Earth and farthest from Earth on 4<sup>th</sup> July when it is 15, 21, 06,000 kms away from Earth.

### **Astrological Significations:**

In Astrology Sun is considered to be a planet. It takes one year to go round the Ecliptic. It has only direct motion. There is no latitude for Sun. It is said to be the soul of the Kala Purusha (the cosmic man). It is dry, masculine, positive and fiery. It belongs to Rajasic propensity. It rules over the East direction. It is the source of our

inspiration, vitality, and the seat of what we project, emanate, produce and create. It rules our fame, renown and reputation. It symbolizes ego, character, innate tendencies, brilliancy, magnificence, splendour, omnipotence, invincibility, accomplishment, divinity, leadership, royalty, aristocracy, dominance. It is an ideal but wrongly viewed, it represents autocracy, despotism, dictatorship, tyranny, vanity, boastfulness, pride, arrogance, **contempt**, haughtiness, either moral or congenital blindness. The Sun represents truth, reality, the Absolute, God, supreme states of consciousness like **nirvana**, Samadhi, exposure and nakedness in all senses. As a rule Sun types are bom limelights and exhibitionists and want to impress at all times.

It likes chilliness, radish, and its abode is temple i.e. place of worship.

### **Rulership:**

It rules over the sign Leo. It exalts in Aries; maximum point of exaltation is 10 degree Aries. It debilitates in Libra.

### **Karaka Significations:**

Sun is considered to be the Karaka of body, head, heart, right eye, **stomach/abdomen**, fire, inflammation, father, honour, status, vitality, self-esteem, ego, will power, arrogance, government and place of worship.

### **Professions:**

**Govt.** service or service in an organization that provides reasonable security. Business financed by **father** or taken over from father. Dealer in cloth, sandle wood, raw silk, gold, medicine, jewellery, saffron and copper. Administrators, excavators and discoverers. Teaching relating to chemistry or general administration, Jobs in

hospitals, asylums. Manufacturers of thick rope. Ambassador to foreign countries.

**Vitamins and Minerals:**

Sun rules the vitamins **A and D** and minerals Magnesium and Iodine.

**Diseases:**

Headaches, baldness, inflammation of liver and gall bladder, heart trouble, blood disorders, stomach ailments, eye diseases, fever and pains, bone disorders, leprosy, bone cancer, weak immune system, fits and gonorrhea.

**Education:**

Medicine, chemistry, alchemy, astrology, geography.

**Metals:**

Gold and copper.

**Gem:** Ruby**Body Parts:**

Heart, Bones, Stomach, Constitution, Blood.

**Colour:**

Orange, Golden, Red.

**Symbol:** ©

**Taste:** Pungent

## **Moon and Its Significations:**

### **Astronomical Data:**

Moon is the only satellite of the Earth. It completes its one revolution round its own orbit and Earth's in 27.32166 Earth's days. It always keeps one face to Earth. Its orbit is an ellipse and is inclined about 5.08 deg to the plane of Earth's orbit(Ecliptic). Moon's mean distance from Earth is 384,402 kms.

### **Astrological Significations:**

Moon for all practical purpose is considered as a planet in astrology. It rules over North-West direction. It is feminine, watery, and Rajasic.

Moon rules over the etheric body, the mind, mannerisms, idiosyncrasies, likes and dislikes, the apparent and the unconscious. It is symbolic of personality, figure, change, ovulation, menstruation. The Moon is the seat of desire, panting, longing, craving, lust, appetite, consumption, whim and fancy, feelings, sexual and material needs. Moon is flirtation, receptivity, dependency. It is adaptable and flexible. Viewed negatively it represents unsocial, parasitism, mediocrity and frustration. It cannot be trusted.

The Moon is fantasy, myth, fable, legend, dream, illusion, mirage, because unlike the Sun which revels in truth and reality, the Moon is incapable of putting its feet on the ground. It has to imagine things or hear things or reproduce things and that's why it is a bom medium, spiritist, psychic, actor and actress. Like a mother it is believer in equality and democracy. Because of its dependence upon the Sun for survival it can be at times insatiable, unsocial and very strange.

It likes all cold substances and tender fruits and vegetables. Its abode is wells, swimming pools i.e. watery places.

### **Rulership:**

It rules over the sign Cancer. It exalts in Taurus; maximum point of exaltation is 3 degree Taums. It debilitates in Scorpio.

### **Karaka Significations:**

Moon is considered to be the Karaka of breasts, mind, mother, place of residence, emotions, ovaries, uterus, pregnancy, left eye, sleep, upper and lower halves of lungs, the sympathetic nerves, parenting, masses, subconscious and feelings, all coverings in the body like pericardium meninges in the brain, eye socket, lymphatic system and synovial and all fluids in the body.

### **Profession:**

Related to shipping, water works department, dealer of corals, fish, pearls, perfumes, kerosene, petrol, milk, boilers, vegetables, fruit grower and supporters. Nurses, cooks, stall managers, naturopaths, psychologists, psychiatrists, general merchants.

### **Vitamins and Minerals:**

Moon rules the vitamin B-2 called Riboflavin and the minerals Potassium and Flourine.

### **Diseases:**

Infancy, Insanity, Insomnia, T.B, Pleurisy, dropsy, dyspepsia, diarrhea, cholera, Anemia, epilepsy, enlargement of spleen, ovary, uterus, menstrual disorders, breast, chest, saliva, hysteria, salivary gland, left eye, lungs, diabetes, appendicitis, and vomiting.

Besides psychic problems it causes sleep disorders, lethargy, drowsiness, lung problems, mouth problems, neurological disorders, digestive complains, blood disorders, frequent cough and cold and weakness etc.

**Education:**

Textile, chemical, engineer, psychology, water engineer, or hydraulics, music, marketing, violin, veena.

**Metal:** Silver**Body Parts:**

Heart, lungs, mind, blood, left eye, kidney, alimentary canal and water in body, lymph, breasts.

**Symbol:** ♀

**Colour:** White, Opal, Pearl.

**Taste:** Saline

## Mars and Its Significations:

**Astronomical Data:**

Mars is the fourth planet in its distance from earth. It revolves around Sun and completes its revolution in 686.9804 mean Earth solar days. The eccentricity of its orbit is 0.0934. Its equatorial radius is  $3393 \pm 4$  kms and polar radius is 3352 kms.

Its nearest distance to Earth is 56 million kms and farthest distance is almost 400 million kms. Its synodic period is 779.94 earth's solar days.

### **Astrological Significations:**

Mars is masculine, fiery, and tamasic. It rules over South direction.

It symbolizes impulsiveness, animosity, combat, will power, bravery, **determination**, drive, initiative, invasion, penetration. It is heroism, activity, agitation, excitation, manliness, athletics, sports, martial arts, stamina, toughness, and health and vitality. Mars accepts no weakness, panic, delay, cowardice and reason. It is straightforward. It is reckless, ferocious and impatient. It is the seat of burning desires and of strong sexual feelings. It rules over the instincts, **and** the will power and welcome danger and difficulty. Mars does not wait and long passively under the stars, but rather forces issues **and** undauntingly goes after its meat like a jaguar. It is violent, aggressive, short-tempered, rude, impudent, curses a lot and is anger itself. Mars is also vivacious, lively and pressing agent of survival.

It likes substances of fleshy nature, **groundnut**, and grains. Its abode is fire place.

### **Rulership:**

**It** rales over the signs Aries and Scorpio. It exalts in Capricorn; the maximum point of exaltation being 28 degrees Capricorn. It debilitates in Cancer.

### **Karaka Significations:**

Mars is considered to be the Karaka of courage, inflammation, injury, accident, male genitals, blood, bone marrow, rectum, prostrate, homeoglobin, the muscles and the motor segment of the spine, enemies, disputes, **litigation**, younger siblings, immovable property, kilting, dynamic energy, self affirmation, initiative, and violence.

**Profession:**

Defense personals, chemists and druggists, surgeons, butchers, real estate businessman, machinists, dealer of guns, weapons, hair dressers, iron and steel, boilers, steam engines, dacoits, murderer, executioners, watch makers, gamblers, blacksmiths, athletes, mason, and sports person.

**Vitamins and Minerals:**

Mars rules the vitamins **B-12**, **folic acid** and fatty acids (vitamin F). It rules minerals chlorine, cobalt, iron, phosphorus, selenium and sodium.

**Diseases:**

Inflammatory diseases, hypertension, blood disorders, brain fever, abortions, miscarriage, smallpox, gall bladder stone, jaundice, measles, piles, epilepsy, itching of the skin, bleeding, dry and rough skin, **accident**, fracture of bone, electric **shock**, injury due to acids, prostrate, cough, tumours and abscesses, and surgery. It may cause cancer in muscular parts in **the** body when closely associated with Rahu.

**Education:**

Surgery, mechanical and civil engineer, machines, **structural design**, architecture, physics, military services, martial arts.

**Metals:** Iron and steel, copper

**Gem:** Coral

**Body parts:**

Skull, blood, testicles, marrow, neck, rectum, forehead, digestive section, nose, veins, **red-corpse**.

**Colour:** Red, Scarlet.

**Symbol:** ♂

**Taste:** Bitter

## Mercury and Its Significations

**Astronomical Data:**

Mercury is the closest planet to the Sun. Its mean distance from the Sun is 58 million kms. It revolves around the Sun at a velocity of 170,000 km per hour. Its nearest distance from earth is 45,000,000 km. Eccentricity of the orbit is 0.206. It is never seen at a distance of more than 28 degrees longitude from the Sun. Mercury, like moon, always has its **one** face to Sun. It is called the evening star and the morning star because it can sometimes be seen before sunrise or some time after sunset.

**Astrological significations:**

**It** is effeminate, Earthy and Sattwic. It rules over North direction.

It signifies intelligence, reasoning, education, learning and teaching, information seeker, **communication**, the meaning and value of ideas. It can't stand silence. **It** believes in versatility, flexibility and mobility. It is restless and is the agent of tourism, hitch-hiking, trekking, pilgrimage and travel. Mercury is incapable of being alone or sad for long. It loves to trade, master the skills of business and commerce. It has excellent argumentative and analytical power.

Mercury types are difficult to seize and size up. They do not possess one face but many faces and this polydimensional characteristic is best found in the writer, journalist, editor, newspaper critic, driver and mathematician. However, unlike the Moon Mercury's multiple interests are mostly of a mental order and not emotional or sexual.

It represents plantation, brinjals, lady finger, beet root. Its abode is play-grounds.

### **Rulership:**

It rules over the signs Gemini and Virgo. It exalts in Virgo; the maximum point of exaltation being 15 degrees Virgo. It debilitates in Pisces.

### **Karaka Significations:**

Mercury is considered to be the Karaka of communication, central nervous system, intellect, memory, speech, all sense perceptions, short journey, education, friends, all tubes in the body like fallopian tubes, urethra, trachea; business, trade, commerce, writing and journalism.

### **Profession:**

Editors and publishers, accountants, mathematicians, analysts, travel agents, stenographers, book binding, ambassadors, personals in communication department, post and telegraph department, finger print experts, railway employee, insurance agents, sculptresists.

**Vitamins and Minerals:** Mercury rules the vitamin B-1 called Thiamine.

**Diseases:**

Chest, nerves, mental disorders, abortion, neurological disorder, defects in speech, stammering, skin diseases, vertigo, leucoderma, ear, nose and throat, impotence.

Mercury causes psychic diseases, insomnia, nervous breakdown, loss of memory or speech, deafness, **asthma**, disorders of intestines, dyspepsia etc. and it creates tensions in life, lack of confidence, situation of indecisiveness etc.

**Education:**

Mathematics, Engineering, astrology, puranic studies, auditing, logic, journalism, advertising, astronomy, public speaking.

**Metals:** Bronze

**Gem:** Emerald

**Colour:** Green, Slate colour.

**Body Parts:**

Nervous system, tongue, arms, skin, thyroid, spinal system, naval.

**Symbol:** ♃

**Taste:** Mixed

## Venus and Its Significations

### Astronomical Data:

Venus is the second closest planet in order of distance from the Sun. Its orbit is nearly circular and is inclined to the Ecliptic at an angle of 3 deg. 39 min. It is never more than 48 degrees away from the Sun. It can be seen up to 5 hours before the sunrise and 5 hours after the sunset (when it is 48 degrees away from Sun). It is the nearest planet to Earth. Its sidereal period is 224.7 Earth days and synodic period is 583.92 Earth days. One day of Venus or time interval between one sun rise to next sun rise equals to 11 Earth Days. It takes 243.01 days to rotate once round on its axis. Venus achieves its brilliance in the evening sky after every 584 days.

### Astrological Significations:

Venus is feminine, Rajasic and watery. It rules over South- East direction.

Venus is the epitome of delicacy, softness, tact, diplomacy, love, devotion, adoration, fidelity, kindness, sympathy, peace, compromise and good will. It believes in brother hood, loves fashion, pretty and artistic dresses. Venus adorns itself and also decorates house. It knows how to magnetise, fascinate and please others. Venus is sensuousness, eroticism, and symbolic of sexual relationship (marriage). It is fertility, procreation. It is cohabitation, intimacy, cooperation, partnership, synthesis and affinity.

Venus is a poet, a self less lover. It looks after dancing, singing, acting, ornaments and luxurious items, furniture. On the negative side, perhaps, it is in its nature to under go prostitution, incest, and homosexuality. It rules over the skin, the flesh, the erogenous zones of the body.

It represents all exotic vegetables, potatoes, cabbage. Its abode is bedroom.

### **Rulership:**

It rules over the signs Taurus and Libra. It exalts in Pisces; the maximum point of exaltation being 27 degrees Pisces.

### **Karaka Significations:**

Venus is considered to be the Karaka of vehicle, romance, sex, wife, kidneys, glands, skin, the erogenous zones of the body and female genitals; art, poetry, jewelry, thyroid, tongue, venous system tissue tone, nutritional functions, beauty, sensuality, left nostril, smell and organs of inhalation, fat, milk, and hormonal secretions.

### **Profession:**

Poets, stage actors, musicians, jewelers, perfume sellers, dealer of gems, silk merchants, confectioneries, sweet makers, and dealers in ghee and fat foods. It also signifies profession like that of Painters, sculptors, dancers, profession related to textiles, cosmetics, veterinary doctors, drivers, dairy and poultry farmers, Hotel business.

### **Vitamins and Minerals:**

Venus rules the vitamins B-3 called Niacin and Vitamin E. It also rules mineral copper.

### **Diseases:**

Main diseases of Venus are venereal diseases, eye diseases, indigestion, diabetes, urinary diseases, throat trouble, impotency, glandular diseases, loss of luster in body, and fits.

Venus causes illnesses of the kidneys, womb and genitalia, illnesses of the belly, back and navel. It causes all venereal/sexually transmitted diseases, priapism, impotence, hernias, and diabetes.

Venus also rules over the veins and indicates such disorders as varicose veins, hemorrhoids, vascular spiders, etc.

### **Education:**

Chemistry, electronics, computers, agriculture, dairy farming, veterinary, chemical engineer, textile, plastic, naval science, poultry, music, foreign literature, logic, grammar, sexology, **naphthrology**, ophthalmology, gynecology.

**Metals:** Silver

**Gem:** Diamond

### **Colour:**

Blue, to some it represents mixture of colours. VTBGYOR, Lemon yellow and Pale blue.

### **Body Parts:**

Face, vision, semen, urine, body lustre, throat, body water, glands, ovaries, chin, productive organ, left ear.

**Taste:** Sour

**Symbol:** ፲

## Jupiter and Its Significations

### Astronomical Data:

It is the most massive planet in the solar system and it is fifth in order of distance from the Sun. Jupiter is said to possess a magnetic field like Earth. It is a source of intense bursts of radio emissions. Jupiter has 16 satellites, small and big. Jupiter is self-luminous. Its mean distance from Sun is 77, 83 million kms. It revolves around its own axis very fast and completes one revolution in 9.841 hours. Its sidereal period is 11.862 years and eccentricity of the orbit is 0.0485'.

### Astrological Significations:

It is masculine, sattvic and is said to represent Ether. Its direction is North-East. It is considered to be a planet of expansion, wisdom abundance, growth. It must feel big, important and healthy, out of a sense of status. It is a firm upholder of the hierarchical system. Ceremony, ritual, protocol, pomp, display, demonstrations, parade are part of its intimate world. It needs to show off but in order to protect, guide and feed. It is a status seeker. Its laughter is roaring and hearty. It knows no inhibitions to express its emotions. It is symbolic of optimism, felicity, confidence, hope, and success. It stresses refinement and elegance. But it has likewise big vices that are explicit viz Jupiter's inordinate ambition makes it shoddy, exhibitionistic, extravagant, exaggerating, and imperialistic. It eats and drinks too much, become fat, obese, silly and too compliant. It ruins its failure by becoming too extravagant unable to become a part of elite it pretends and thus becomes ridiculous and surrounds itself with frivolous friends and cheap looking objects.

It represents all native roots and bulbs, pumpkin, plantains. Its abode is storeroom, treasury, place where jewelry and money are deposited.

### **Rulership:**

It rules over the signs Sagittarius and Pisces. It exalts in Cancer; the maximum point of exaltation being 5 degrees Cancer. It debilitates in Capricorn.

### **Karaka Significations:**

Jupiter is considered to be the Karaka of expansion, abundance, wisdom, philosophy, religion, politics, diplomacy, big ventures, liver, pancreas, management, administration, wealth, and prominence in society

### **Profession:**

Teachers, priests, advocates, judges, scientists, bankers, physicians, philosophers, writers, high ranks in government and society, member of parliament or legislature, mayors, yoga teachers.

### **Vitamins and Minerals:**

Jupiter rules the vitamins B-6, biotin, cholin, inositol **and** pangamic acid (vitamin **b-15**). It rules minerals chromium, manganese and zinc.

### **Diseases:**

Appendicitis, diabetes, phlegmatic diseases, anemia, liver complaints, ear trouble, spleen problem, dropsy, diseases in thighs.

Jupiter causes lymphatic and circulatory congestion, thrombosis, tumors, jaundice and asthma.

**Education:**

Law, medicine, military science, administration, instructional techniques, philosophy, religion, politics, international, law, business management, banking, astrology.

**Metals:** Gold

Gem: Yellow Sapphire or Topaz

**Colour:**

Tawny, yellow like molten gold, Violet.

**Body parts:** Back, hip, thighs, feet**Taste:** Sweet**Symbol:** ?

## Saturn and Its Significations

**Astronomical Data:**

Saturn is the sixth planet in the order of distance from the Sun. It is surrounded by rings and provides the most beautiful sight in the solar system. Like Jupiter, it radiates more heat than it receives from Sun. Its mean distance from Sun is 142.70 million kms. It revolves in its orbit at a velocity of 9.64 kms per second. Its eccentricity is 0.056. Its sidereal period is 29.4577 years and synodic period is 378.09 Earth days.

## Astrological Significations:

It is tamasic, effeminate and airy. It rules over West direction.

It represents discipline, self-control, **restraint**, moderation, sacrifice, penance, renunciation, patience, austerity, humility, modesty, immobility. Knowledge is its main concern. Lacks desire, longings, wishes-exactly opposite to Moon.

It is science, investigation, concentration, contemplation, introversion, introspection, transformation. It respects seniority, ascendancy, old age, longevity, immortality and classics. It is a planet of constriction. It is constructive, a **traditionalist**-never a liberal. It knows only responsibility, obligations, gratitude. It has its feet on the ground, solidly planted and having forsaken sentimentalism and passions, its system of **work** is meticulously planned and organized to the minutest details. It is very diligent. It distrusts **the** new and young, it loves the past. Loneliness, suffering, pain, diseases, sickness, paralysis, deformity and all the evils of the world accompany its sinister ghostliness. It sterilizes and provokes frigidity, impotence, vasectomy. It is dogmatism, fanaticism, narrow-mindedness, celibacy. It prefers to be alone. It has no feelings, knows no laws, cruelty, abuses are nothing to it. Fear, apprehensions, despair, anguish envelop its deranged mind. Saturn remains a sinner and monster at heart. It eats shit, plays with it and puts its hands inside garbage cans. It is unclear and filthy. Saturn is patron of scandal, disaster, calamity, doom and catastrophe. Saturn undermines every thing.

It represents bitter gourd, onions, **drumstick**, betel leaves, tobacco, greens, thorny, and poisonous trees. Its abode is prison, dungeon, a monastic cell, an ashram or an asylum.

**Rulership:**

It rules over the signs Capricorn and Aquarius. It exalts in Libra; the maximum point of exaltation being 20 degrees Libra. It debilitates in Aries.

**Karaka Significations:** Saturn is considered to be the Karaka of death, teeth, sickness, danger, longevity, discomfort, servant, subordinate, sorrow, melancholy, joints, bones, gallbladder, sigmoid flexure, ligaments, history, self discipline, **restraint**, atrophy, crystallization.

**Profession:**

Farmers, **politicians**, beggars, servants, pilots, space scientists, electronic engineers, police constables, watchmen, jailors, grave diggers, dealers in leather, iron and steel, plumbers, labourers in mines.

**Vitamins and Minerals:**

Saturn rules the vitamins C, K, **PAB A** and bioflavonoid (Vitamin P). It rules minerals Calcium, fluorine, sulfur and vanadium.

**Diseases:**

Belly ache, windy and phlegmatic complaints, paralysis, rheumatism, indigestion, bodily deformity, gastric and stomach troubles, gaseous troubles, and teeth problems.

Saturn causes constant and painful diseases, leg fracture, cancer, skin diseases, arthritis, gout, emaciation, rickets, consumption, indigestion, dyspepsia, insanity, numbness, windy diseases, impotence in men, **asthma**, retention of urine, intestinal obstruction etc.

**Education:**

Geology, petrochemical engg., refinery techniques, civil engg., mining, electronic engg., sanitary engg., labour law, black arts, industrial engineer.

**Metals:** Iron and steel

**Gem:** Blue Sapphire

**Colour:** Black, Indigo.

**Body Parts:**

Bones, teeth, nails, hair, subconscious mind.

**Taste:** Astringent.

**Symbol:**  $\natural$

**Rahu and Ketu and their Significations:**

Rahu and Ketu being only two points of intersection of Moon's orbit and Ecliptic are called shadowy or invisible planets. They have no body, shape or mass. They have no life and radiating power by themselves. It is, however, an established fact that Rahu and Ketu play a significant role in analyzing the nativity of a person. Rahu and Ketu have been termed the Karmic planets of Astrology and their depositors have gained the category of karmic controlling planets. They don't own any house. Like Ascendant they also represent the signs and the stars they are in. i.e. Rahu and Ketu represent the planets who are the lords of the signs and the stars in which they are in a horoscope. Rahu and Ketu are considered

more powerful than the planets they represent. Traditionalists believe that nature of Rahu is like that of Saturn and of Ketu like that of Mars.

### **General Significations of Rahu:**

Rahu represents distribution, discharge, exaltation, new luster, brilliance, richness. It conquers, gain, triumphs, it is a royal planet, a solar and a Jupiterian point. To some Rahu symbolises creativity, growth, militancy, high power, prestige, honour, renown and luminosity at its greatest. **Rahu** is, according to some, fertilization and Ketu is impotence. It also represents jails, fetters, poison, thefts, losses and indulgence with sick woman. It is an outcast.

### **Karaka Significations:**

Rahu is considered to be the Karaka of fraud, maternal grandmother, paternal grandfather, riots, undiagnosable disease, greed, and blowing trumpet with self-pride, over interest in sexual contacts, large organs, perverted sex, respiratory system diseases, and addiction to drags.

### **Profession:**

Jails, Criminal Courts, Radiologist, Photographers, Space scientist, Electricity propellers.

### **Diseases:**

Accidents, Heart attacks, Cancer, Paralyses, Fits, Small-pox, and the diseases of the planets it represents.

Rahu causes diseases of phlegm, intestines, skin, nervous system, ulcers, blood pressure, heart trouble, psychic disturbances, insanity, leprosy, insect bite, and cancer etc.

**Education:**

Radiology, Photography, Space science and the type of education as indicated by the planets it represents.

**Gem:** Gomed.

**Symbol:** ft

**General Significations of Ketu:**

Ketu represents maternal grandparents, absorption, deception, humiliation, disintegration, surrender, fall, and disease at best. It symbolizes what is old, **ancient, sordid**, dark, sinister, and fatal. It is impotence, it is vulgar. It represents cunningness, unexpected death.

**Karaka Significations:**

Ketu is considered to be the Karaka of morbid growth, ulcers, cancer, dehydration, acidity, sudden shortage of fluid in the body, secret planning's, criminality, immoral acts, ramormonger, apathy, false allegations, forged documents, law, adultery, innovation,

**Profession:**

Represents profession ruled by Mars, Snake charmers.

**Diseases:**

Measles, itches, and the diseases of the planets which it represents.

Ketu causes wounds, injuries, diseases in spine and nervous system, consumption, surgery, ulcers, inflammations, fevers, intestinal diseases, mental aberration, low blood pressure, bad habits, skin diseases etc.

**Education:** As per the planets it represents.

**Gem:** Cat's eye. /

**Symbol:** Rahu - Ω; Ketu - υ

# **Chapter 8:**

## **Aspects**

Both the Traditional and the Western Astrologers firmly believe that each planet as per its position in the Zodiac influences the other planets and houses. This is termed as aspect. The approach, however, of both is different. Westerns claim to be more scientific because they compute the aspects on the basis of specified longitudinal positions of planets and house cusps whereas the Traditionalists compute the aspects from sign to sign positions of the planets and houses. The Traditionalists also believe that even signs also aspect other signs in specific ways. Aspects, according to both are classified as benefics and malefics. Both believe that benefic aspects symbolize progress, harmony and concord, whereas malefic aspects denote disharmony and discord. **I, am however, not able to convince myself of the rationale behind the theory of aspects. Behavior of the planet, according to me, is individualistic and conditioned by its actual longitudinal degree obtained in the Zodiac at the time of birth and its placement in the cuspal positions.**

### **Traditional Theory of Aspects:**

Traditionalists consider the influence of aspects according to the following:

- 1) Nature of planets as
  - a) Positive or negative
  - b) Fiery, Earthy, Airy, or Watery
  - c) Rajasic, Tamasic, Sattwic.

- 2) Essential and Accidental dignities.
- 3) Functional nature of planets. A planet may be a natural benefic or malefic but owing to its lordship of a house / houses as per the ascending sign it may change its nature. This is called functional nature of planet.

For example: Saturn in a horoscope if it becomes the lord of the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> house it becomes a functional benefic planet for that nativity. The functional nature of the planet is also considered taking into consideration the effect of the lord of the sign in which it is placed and also as per the planet who has occupied its sign. This is generally called in Traditional Astrology as the Theory of Disposition. For example, if Sagittarius sign in a horoscope is occupied by Rahu or Saturn or Mars, Jupiter loses its benefic nature. Similarly if Jupiter occupies a sign whose **lord** is placed in 6<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> or 12<sup>th</sup> house or is conjoined with the lords of these houses, Jupiter is said to lose in its benefic nature.

**Planets and their major aspects** are shown below. It may be noticed that Mars, Saturn and Jupiter have special aspects.

Planet	House Aspected
Sun	7
Moon	7
Mars	4,7,8
Mercury	7
Venus	7
Jupiter	5,7,9,
Saturn	3,7,10
Rahu	5,7,9
Ketu	5,7,9

It is also believed that Saturn though connected to benefic houses, by its aspects, will offer only harmful results. Jupiter though connected to harmful houses, by its aspects will offer only good and favourable results by its aspects. Mars aspect is always considered as malefic. Probably, this might have been in the mind of the ancient seers to call them as natural malefic or benefic. The special aspects of Mars, Jupiter and Saturn are considered more powerful than their seventh house aspect.

Taking into consideration the above Theory of Aspects, we may indicate the effect of a planet on another planet or house through aspects as follows:

### **Saturn:**

Its aspect on a planet or a house, in general tries to retard and delay events signified by that planet or house. Saturn's aspect on Venus may cause disappointment, probably sorrow or depressed emotion, on Mars, the passionate nature will be affected, on Jupiter it may cause misfortune, degradation of social and moral faculties, and generally bringing disfavour and discredit.

### **Jupiter:**

Its aspect is generally considered as benefic. Since it is a planet of expansion and nobility and it tries to influence the planet with its own signification to bring about a pleasant and fortunate change in the affairs indicated by the aspected planet /house may be health, finance, occupation or social affairs.

### **Mars:**

When Mars aspects a planet/ house the active, energetic and forceful side of the nature will be manifested. This includes bodily

activity and vigour, muscular energy, the blood and its circulation, strong desires, passion, positive ness, self-reliance, determination, disobedience, pride and strengths of will. Mars aspects may give rise to disputes and quarrels, unwise actions, extravagance etc.

### **Mercury:**

Mercury's aspect is known to arouse the intelligence and reasoning power in the native, infuse writing or publishing instincts, love for communication etc. Depending upon its nature in Horoscope it will influence the aspected planets / houses signification through its own signification. ,

### **Venus:**

It rales over love, friendship, society, entertainment, is fortunate and can bestow much financial and general success. Depending upon its nature as per its position in the horoscope, it will influence the aspected planets / Houses through its own significations to cause the desirable or undesirable effects.

### **Sun and Moon:**

One represents the vital force and other is called Mind. The influence of Sun and Moon on other planets need special consideration. Depending upon their nature and strengths in the horoscope they will bring about significant changes in the affairs of the aspected planet/house.

**Special Aspects and Their Significations:** Some Astrologers use the following aspects:

**Aspect of Exaltation:**

If a planet aspects a planet placed in the sign of exaltation of the aspecting planet; or the house where its sign of exaltation rises then the planet or the house is said to receive an Aspect of Exaltation. It is believed to offer good results.

**Aspect of fall:**

If a planet aspects a planet placed in the sign of Debilitation of the aspecting planet; or the house where its sign of debilitation rises then the planet or the house is said to receive an Aspect of Fall. It is believed to offer bad results.

# **Chapter 9**

## **Behaviour of Planets**

**How** a planet is going to influence the various aspects of life in the nativity of a person is judged in Traditional astrology on the basis of the **following** factors.

1. Essential & Accidental dignity of the planets.
2. Planets disposition in a sign/star; and in a house in the chart vis-a-vis its houses of lordship & Ascendant.
3. Shad Bala strength of the planet.
4. Influence of other planets by way of conjunction & aspects.
5. The position & strength of its dispositor.
6. Natural significations of the planet.
7. Shadvarga Strength.

There is however, another controversial concept called "Avastha of Planet" which depends upon the degrees attained by the planet in a sign. Some writers hold that a planet is weakest at the beginning & at the end of a sign & strongest at the middle; others believe that the planet is strongest at the beginning of the sign.

### **Essential Dignities of the Planets:**

The strength of the Planet as per the sign it occupies is called its essential dignity.

## **Own Signs:**

On the basis of the principle of correspondence between the natural qualities of planets & the nature of the energy content of the signs, the ancients classified the signs in two groups one being lead by Sun & the other by Moon as shown below.

<b>Sign</b>	<b>Ruler</b>	<b>Sign</b>
Leo	Sun, Moon	Cancer
Virgo	Mercury	Gemini
Libra	Venus	Taurus
Scorpio	Mars	Aries
Sagittarius	Jupiter	Pisces
Capricorn	Saturn	Aquarius

In this classification, the Sun's group consists of all positive, electric, male signs and the Moon's group consists of female, negative, magnetic signs. While Sun & Moon lords over one sign each, other planets rule over one positive & one negative sign.

**Rulership** of a planet over positive sign indicates its positive qualities and its rulership over negative sign highlights its negative qualities. For example Mars in Scorpio is said to function as the lord of death, of evils, but in Aries is said to be harbinger of divine life on the materialistic plane.

The signs over which a planet rules are called their own signs & the planet in these signs is expected to give strong results as per the nature of the sign.

## **Exaltation Sign:**

Accordingly to the Traditionalists, each planet is observed to exhibit its best results when posited in a specific degree of a particular sign. That sign is called the sign of Exaltation of the planet.

## **Debilitation Sign:**

The sign opposite to the sign of exaltation of the planet is said to be its sign of "fall" or debilitation. The planet is assumed to give adverse results when debilitated i.e. posited in the debilitation sign.

The table below indicates the signs of exaltation & debilitation of planets.

Planet	Exaltation sign & degrees	Debilitation sign & degrees
Sun	10° Aries	10° Libra
Moon	3° Taurus	3° Scorpio
Mars	28° Capricorn	28° Cancer
Mercury	15° Virgo	15° Pisces
Jupiter	5° Cancer	5° Capricorn
Venus	27° Pisces	27° Virgo
Saturn	20° Libra	20° Aries

## **Detriments:**

The signs opposite to the signs over which the planet has rulership are called detriments. For example: Taurus & Libra are the detriments of the Mars.

## **Other Essential' Dignities of Planets**

Planets also show affinity for signs other than their own exaltation signs. For example Mercury shows favourable results when posited in Libra & Aquarius which are signs of scientific nature & most allied to its own nature; Venus joys in fruitful, moist signs as Cancer & Pisces; Sun & Mars in hot sign Sagittarius; Jupiter in fruitful, temperate signs-Cancer, Libra & Aquarius; Saturn delights in Libra & Aquarius; Moon in Pisces.

## **Accidental Dignity of a Planet:**

A planet shows favourable or non-favourable results as per its placement in the horoscope in angular, succedent, cadent, 6<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> & 12<sup>th</sup> house, or in the house of its friend or enemy. This is called the Accidental Dignity of a planet. In other words the strength of the Planet as per its placement in a house is called its accidental dignity.

From the study of the Essential Dignities of planets, one can observe that the planets have their friendship & enmities as follows:

Saturn is opposed to Sun & Mars.

Jupiter is opposed to Mercury.

Venus is opposed to Mars.

The signs of these planets are severely opposed to each other. Similarly, those planets whose houses & exaltations are in the same sign are friendly. Thus,

Saturn is the friend of Venus, being exalted in Libra.

Jupiter is the friend of Moon, being exalted in Cancer.

Mars is the friend of Saturn, being exalted in Capricorn.

Venus is the friend of Jupiter, being exalted in Pisces.

This may appear to some as contrary to what the Traditionalists generally believe. But a deep study of Mars & Saturn will reveal that both possess virtues of fortitude, duty, and self-control.

## **Shad Bala**

Planets by virtue of their disposition in a chart is said to acquire six types of strengths. This is called Shad Bala of a planet. The six types of strength are:

## **1. Sthan Bala or Positional Strength:**

Planets occupying exaltation sign, own sign, mooltrikona sign, friends house & **own navamsa** are said to be powerful. They become powerless if they are in depression, if they conjunct malefic planets, or are combust.

**Planetary War:** If two or more planets occupy the same amsa, i.e. division of a sign, they are said to be in a war. The planet occupying the previous star or amsa of another planet becomes successful in war.

## **2. Dig Bala:**

Aspects made by benefic Planets make the planet powerful & those formed by malefic or enemies make it powerless.

## **3. Naisargika Bala:**

The natural strength of the planets **as per** the following order is called Naisargika Bala:

1. **Rahu & Ketu**
2. **The Sun**
3. **The Moon**
4. **Venus**
5. **Jupiter**
6. **Mercury**
7. **Mars**
8. **Saturn**

## **4. Chesta Bala:**

The Sun & Moon have Chesta Bala in uttarayana i.e. in northern latitude. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus have Chesta

Bala. when they are retrograde or winner in the planetary war. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus & Saturn possess Chesta Bala when they pass through Mercury's house.

#### **5. Dik Bala or Directional Strength:**

Mercury & Jupiter are powerful in lagna; the Moon & Venus in the 4<sup>th</sup> house; Saturn in the 7<sup>th</sup> and the Sun & the Mars in the 10<sup>th</sup> house.

#### **6. Kala Bala:**

The Sun, Mercury, Jupiter & Venus are powerful during day. The Moon, Saturn & Mars are strong at night. Mercury is always strong. Benefics are strong in bright half of a lunar month & malefics are strong in the dark half.

#### **Important Rules:**

There are a number of rules, which the Traditional astrologer follows to ascertain the behavior of planets. Some of these rules are stated below.

1. Malefic in a house spoils the significations of the living things represented by the house but promote the non-living things. For example: Mars in 3<sup>rd</sup> house may provide courage, boldness, initiative & confidence to the native to develop his personality through the signification of the 3<sup>rd</sup> house viz writing, communication skills etc. but may be harmful to younger co-boms.
2. A house aspected by its lord becomes strong.
3. A planet placed in 6<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> sign from its own sign does not give favourable results for its house.
4. The planet's behaviour is modified according to the nature of planet who has occupied its sign.

5. The lord of the 8\* house is considered always-bad except for Sun & Moon.
6. Lords of trines i.e. 5<sup>th</sup> & 9<sup>th</sup> houses, irrespective of their nature always, give good results.
7. Kendra lords cease to be natural benefics or malefic as the case may be.

### **Shada Varga Strength:**

The Vedic Astrologers construct charts by dividing the degree of the Ascendant and the longitude of each planet by a number and then using specific rules, they decide upon the Ascendant position & planet position for each chart. These charts are called Varga or Divisional Charts. Each chart, according to them, offers a greater insight into a specific aspect of native's life. These charts are named as follows. The number attached to the letter D indicates the division factor.

Birth Chart (D1), Hora (D2), Dreshkana (D3), Chaturthamsha (D4), Saptamamsha(D7), Navamsha (D9), Dashamsha (D10), Dwadashamsha (D12), Shodhashamsha (D16), Vimshamsha (D20), **Chaturvimshamsha** (D24), Saptavimshamsha (D27), Trimshamsha (D30), Khavedamsha (D40), Akshavedamsha (D45), **Shastiamsha** (D60)

The other use of these Varga charts is to assess the strength of the planets. For example if Saturn is in Cancer 9 degree in a horoscope, of Capricorn Ascendant, we conclude that the native is mean, worthless and devoid of wealth as Saturn is in its detriment, but detailed considerations of Varga may show that the 9<sup>th</sup> degree of Cancer is ruled by all benefic as Sign, **Hora**, **Drekhana**, Navamsha etc. However if Saturn is in 14 degree Cancer, then all these Lords of Varga charts are malefics; in which case the person may be

cruel- hearted, despondent, devoid of all noble ideas and aspirations and even poor.

### **Planets and Signs:**

We never experience the primary and unmodified planetary energy because we know that Planets continue to orbit and therefore continuously occupy different Zodiacial position. Each Zodiacial position is ruled by a particular sign the lord of which reacts upon the Planet and modifies its nature in accordance with its nature as well as the nature of sign.

Nature of the sign as we have already stated is defined by its polarity (male or female), the element (F or E or W or A) it rales and the Guna (Rajasic or Tamasic or sattavic). Similarly each Planets nature is defined by Polarity, Element and Guna it represents. **We also know that each Planet is a signifier (Karaka)** of some aspects of life. Each Planet also rules over certain vitamins and minerals.

Thus as per the Planet's zodiacal position its nature is modified. This modification is reflected by the excess or deficiency of the element; production of vitamins and minerals and also change in its Guna. Thus we find that each Planet's behaviour is different in different zodiacal positions and it causes different results in each horoscope. In other words we say **that each Planet's behaviour is different in different horoscopes.**

## **Chapter 10:**

# **Vimsottari Dasa**

The Hindu Astrological literature is pregnant with a number of Dasa Systems. This provides a huge stage for the Astrologers to play around and choose according to their own experiences and by their intellectual correspondence with the philosophy behind which a Dasa System is based. However, the single most important edifice upon which the timing of events in predictive Astrology rests is that the execution of an event is the **responsibility** of Moon (Mind). That is no event, may be birth, sickness, accident, divorce, joining service, making a journey, a quarrel, marriage, child birth etc. or even death takes place in the life of an individual unless Moon occupies a particular degree, minutes and seconds in the Zodiac which position is co-ruled by those planets which are responsible for the execution of the particular event. Vimsottari Dasa which is based on the progression of Moon through stars is popularly accepted to provide a sound technique for timing events.

In Vimsottari Dasa, the life span of a human being is taken as 120 yrs. Dasa periods follow a specific sequence i.e. Ketu, Venus, Sun, Moon, Mars, Rahu, Jupiter, Saturn and Mercury. Each planet is allotted a different period as indicated below:

Planet	No. of Years
Ketu	7
Venus	20
Sun	6
Moon	10
Mars	7
Rahu	18
Jupiter	16
Saturn	19
Mercury	17

Many Astrologers in the past have made serious efforts to dig out the reasons for the specific planetary sequence and the unequal periods allotted to different planets. Though their efforts appear to be very genuine yet they are not conclusive. Only conclusion one can draw from their studies is that Vimsottari Dasa must have been based on very sound principles and it was in use much before Prasara, the great Indian Sage. Study of Nadi writers also confirms the use of Vimsottari Dasa. In the present day, one can find the undercurrent of this Dasa in the system of Progression used by the Westerns.

## Calculation of Periods

In Vimsottari Dasa, the calculation of periods is done with reference to Moon's longitude in a particular Nakshatra at the time of Birth. We know that in the division of the Zodiac into 27 Nakshatras, each Nakshatra is allotted the same space of 13 degrees 20 minutes. However each Nakshatra is allotted a different planet rulership and the numbers of years are also different as stated above. It may be pointed out here that though for calculation of

the periods, we are considering the progression of Moon in Lunar Mansions, yet the Dasa for the calculation of the length of a year, a month or a day is Solar based. That is a year is said to have been completed when Sun completes 360 degrees i.e. in 365.2422 days from its position at birth. Similarly a month is calculated with reference to Sun completing 30 degrees and a day is for 1 degree movement of Sun.

## Dasa at Birth

At the time of Birth Moon will be in a particular sign and in a particular star. Dasa at birth corresponds to the Lord of the star. For example if a child is born at a time and date when Moon is transiting in Bahrani star whose ruler is Venus, we say the child is born in Venus Dasa; sometimes called as Maha Dasa.

## Dasa Balance at Birth

Total span of a Nakshatra is 13 degrees 20 minutes = 800'

The birth of a child may take place when Moon is in a particular Nakshatra at a position other than its starting point i.e. some portion of this total span has already passed. Since Dasa periods are used for timing events, we need to have a proper idea of the Dasa period at the specific age of the child at which the event will take place. Hence we need to calculate the balance period of the Dasa at birth. It is done as follows:

Let X is the number of minutes that have passed in the Nakshatra in which Moon is transiting at the time of birth.

Balance span of Nakshatra will be  $800' - X$  = say Y minutes

Planet's Period x Y

Balance period will be =

800

Say X = 200' Then Y = 800' - 200' = 600'

Let the Nakshatra at Birth be ruled by Venus.

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ \text{Then Balance Period will be } = -x 600 \\ 800 \\ = 15 \text{ yrs.} \end{array}$$

## Calculation of Sub-periods

### First Sub Period:

It is called **Bhukti**. Each Dasa period is divided in 9 parts. Each part is called Bhukti. In Vimsottari Dasa the sequence of periods and sub-periods is fixed i.e. from Ketu to Mercury as stated earlier. However, the First sub-period in any period will be the same as the period itself i.e. if the birth Dasa period is of Jupiter, then the First sub-period in Jupiter period will be of Jupiter,  $2^{\text{nd}}$  that of Saturn and so on till the last one will be of Rahu. **It may be noted, however, the sub-period in the main-period at the time of birth will be as per the actual span of the Nakshatra that has yet to be progressed by Moon.**

Allotment of Sub periods of planets in any period is proportional to the number of years allotted to the planets in Vimsottari Dasa.

Example: Let us say we want to find the period of the sub-period of Jupiter in Jupiter Dasa i.e. we want to calculate the allotment of Bhukti period of Jupiter in Jupiter Dasa. It is done as follows:

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ \text{Bhukti period of Jupiter } = -x 16 = 2 \text{ yrs } 1 \text{ month } 18 \text{ days.} \\ 120 \end{array}$$

General formula may be stated as:

$$\text{Bhukti period} = \frac{A}{120} \times B$$

Where

A = No of total years allotted to the period lord in Vimsottari Dasa.

B = No of total years allotted to the sub-period or Bhukti lord in Vimsottari Dasa.

Suppose we want to calculate the Bhukti period of Sun in Jupiter Dasa, it will be as follows:

$$\text{Sun's Bhukti period} = \frac{16}{120} \times 6 = 9 \text{ months } 18 \text{ days.}$$

### Calculation of Sub-Sub period or Antara Period

Each Sub-period or Bhukti is further divided into 9 parts in proportion to the number of years allotted to each planet in Vimsottari Dasa. These parts are called **sub-sub** periods or Antara Periods. Antaras like Bhuktis follow the same **order**, i.e. first Antara of any Bhukti will always be of that Bhukti lord. The general formula for calculation of Antaras is as follows:

$$\text{Antara Period} = \frac{\text{Dasa lord yrs} \times \text{Bhukti lord yrs} \times \text{Antara lord yrs}}{120 \times 120}$$

For example if we want to calculate Antara period of Moon in the Dasa of Jupiter and Bhukti of Sun, it will be as follows:

$$\frac{16 \times 6 \times 10}{120 \times 120} = \text{yrs} = 24 \text{ days}$$

**Calculation of Sub-Sub-Sub Period or Sookshma Period**

Each Sub-Sub period is further divided into 9 parts according to the number of years allotted to the planets in Vimsottari Dasa. This is called Sookshma Periods. Calculation of Sookshma period is done as follows:

*Sookshma Period of a planet* in a particular Dasa, Bhukti Antara =  $\frac{P1 \times P2 \times P3 \times P4}{120 \times 120 \times 120}$  yrs

Where P1 = Main lord (Maha dasa) period yrs

P2 = Sub lord (Bhukti) period yrs

P3 = Sub-Sub lord (Antra) period yrs

P4 = Sub-Sub-Sub lord (Sookshma) period yrs

Suppose we want to calculate the Sookshma period of Moon in Jupiter Dasa, Sun Bhukti, and Moon Antara. It will be

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 16 \times 6 \times 10 \times 10 \\
 = & \frac{}{} \text{yrs} \\
 & 120 \times 120 \times 120 \\
 = & \text{2 days.}
 \end{aligned}$$

## Application of Vimsottari Dasa Periods

Vimsottari Dasa is representative of the progression of Moon in a chart, calculated in a specified technique (explained above). The Ascendant and the planetary positions at the time of Birth in the chart indicate the quantum and quality of energy apportioned to the Native and also how he is going to channelise his energy for outward expression in the material world. The planets co-ruling the Dasa, Bhukti, Antara and Sookshma etc. periods enable the Astrologer to make prediction about various aspects of the life of the Native taking into consideration the following:

### 1. **Potential and Promise of the Ascendant:**

It reflects the capacity of the native to enjoy the fruits of the present and the past karmas. The strength of the Ascendant puts a limiting action on the strength of other houses. That is even if the strength of 2<sup>nd</sup> house is worked out to be very strong, yet the native may be able to earn wealth to the limit fixed by the Ascendant. However, there are various methods to determine the strength of the Ascendant.

2. Potential and the promise of the houses under consideration.
3. Potential of the planet significator (Karaka) of the aspect under consideration.
4. **Potential and promise of Dasa periods:** There are various methods followed by Astrologers to determine the strength of a planet in a particular chart. The Traditionalists mostly use the following to calculate planetary strengths.
  - a) Dignity of the planet viz. as per exaltation, debilitation, own or mooltikona sign;

- b) Accidental dignity i.e. disposition of the planet in the chart from the Ascendant, from its own sign; placement in friend's sign, combustion, retrogression, placement of the planet with respect to the house under consideration, placement of the planet with respect to Dasa Lord, conjunction, aspects the planet receives.
- c) Shad Bala strengths.

**It may be emphasised that each horoscope is unique. Each planet in a horoscope has a specific role to play. In a little loose language it can be said that Sun in A's horoscope is not the same Sun as in B's horoscope. Therefore, to say that in the period of Rahu in the sub-period of Mars the native will lose or gain particular things on the basis of their planetary positions in the house may be too far fetched fancy and may even appear to be contrary to what the native actually gains or loses. It is, therefore, suggested that each planet's results should be announced based on the planet's behavior in the particular chart**

# **Chapter 11:**

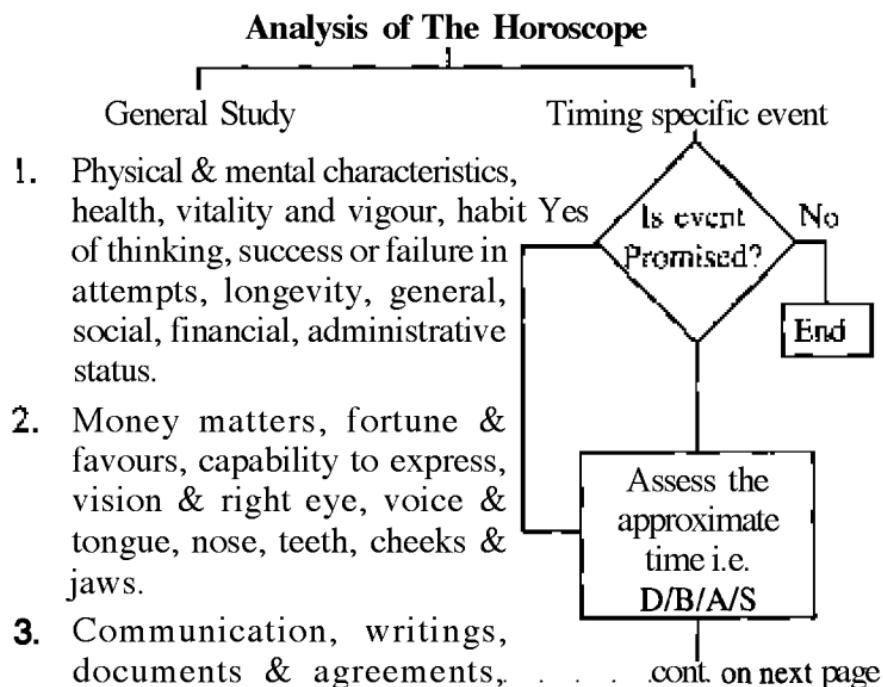
## **Traditional Concept of Analysing Horoscope**

### **Analysing the Horoscope**

A horoscope is analysed to determine the following.

1. **What the native is destined for?** That is what is promised to the native for all aspects of human life.
2. **Timing** the specific events.

This is shown in the following diagram.



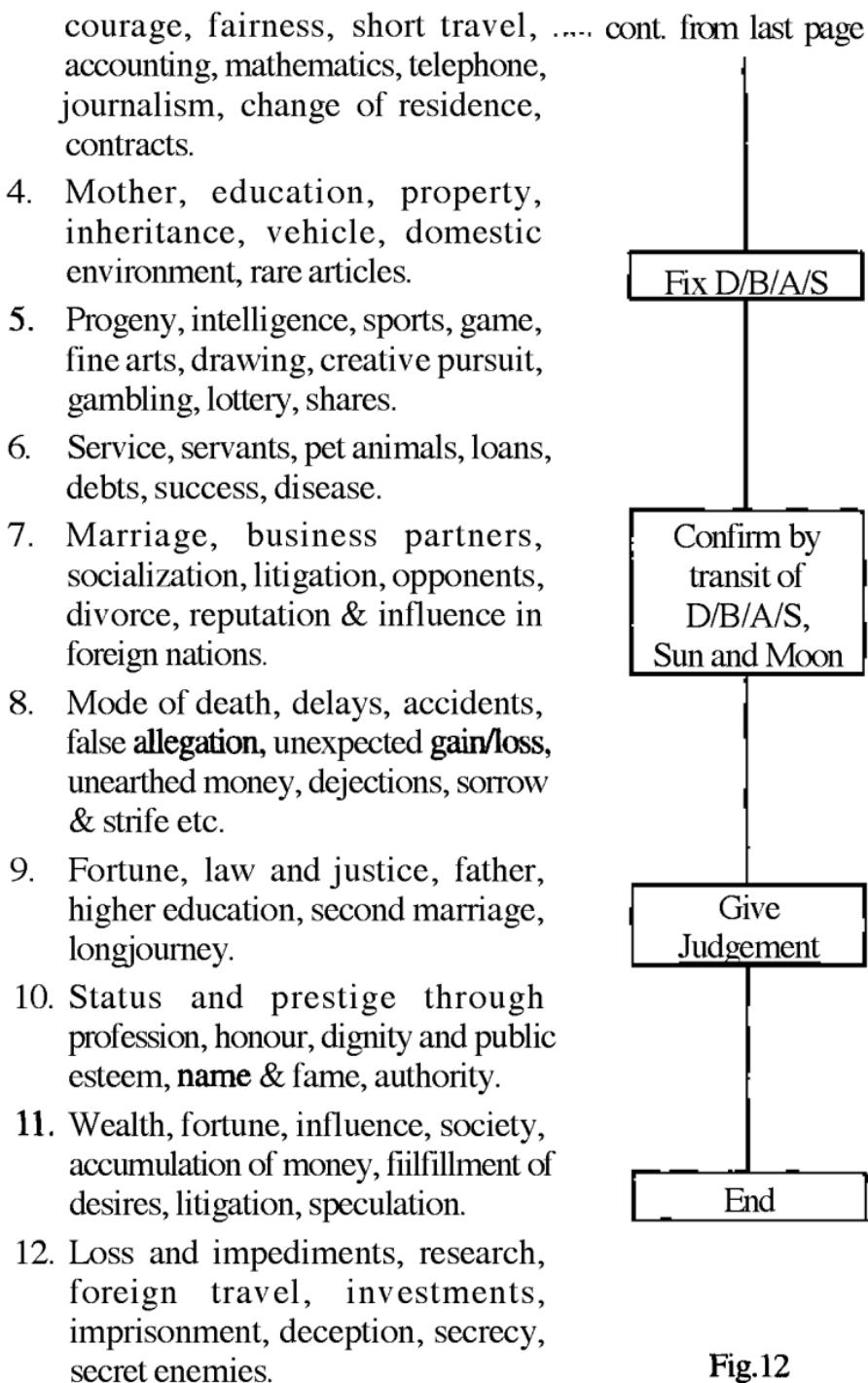


Fig.12

The principle behind the methodology of analyzing the horoscope by the Vedic Astrologers appears to be based on the following universal rules.

1. "As ye sow so shall ye reap?"
2. If you visit my house, what **will** you bring **for** me?
3. If I visit your house, what will you offer to me?
4. Stress & strains of group dynamics & alliances.

Let us explain these rules in the context of analysing the horoscope.

### **As ye sow so shall ye reap: or Formation of the Ascendant:**

The birth of **an** individual is believed to be as a result of his past karmas. The record of past karmas is preserved by the planet Jupiter & the sign Pisces. Jupiter is called the seed planet of the physical plane. The moment of birth for an individual is chosen by the supreme intelligence in accordance with **his** past karmas to fix:

1. The Ascendant degree, minute & seconds.
2. The degree, minute & seconds of **each** cusp
3. The longitude of each planet.

For a birth to take place, Sun, the spark of divine fragrance- the life force has to reach a particular degree to reflect the spiritual & hereditary qualities of the individual; **Moon** has to reach a particular degree to reflect the psyche of the person; & then corresponding to these luminaries positions, the Ascendant has to be formed under the influence of the Planets controlling hora, tattwa, day, etc. to indicate the quantum of energy that has been apportioned to the native. It is the degree of the Ascendant, which is the keystone of the whole nativity, for **in** it are, synthesized the whole of the multifarious elements of the natal chart. **It is unique for each individual.**

The potential of Ascendant fixes the limit above which the native can't rise. **The strength of all houses is sub-ordinate to the strength of the Ascendant.** The position of each planet and its association with houses at the moment of births indicate how the life pattern of the individual will unfold itself in the external world.

### **Analyzing a House:**

We need to analyse a house to determine the promise of various significations of that house. It is done using the rules 2,3,4 enunciated above. It is explained below.

**Potential or Strength and Promise of the House:** It is indicated by the following:

- a) The sign and star or asterism rising on the house.
- b) Planets placed in the house.
- c) Planets Aspecting the house.
- d) Lord of the house and its strength.
- e) Placement of this lord of the house.
- f) Planets conjunct or aspecting the house lord.

Points a) to f) correspond to principles 1 to 4. Group dynamics & alliances may be taken to mean conjunctions, yogas etc. and aspects.

### **Why Sun and Moon Ascendants- How rational is this approach!**

Some of the Vedic Astrologers strongly emphasise, that the analysis of the horoscope for any aspect should also be done from the Moon and the Sun Ascendants. The Moon and the Sun Ascendants mean taking the signs occupied by them as Ascendant. Sun is the spark of divine fragrance- the life force, the vitality. It sends forth

the cosmic energy to the surface of Earth, capable of originating life. The Moon receives these energy impulses from Sun and transforms them into a medium embryo, which later develops into the physical body. The moment of birth of an individual is chosen by the Supreme Intelligence according to the native's past karmas, of immediate past life or remote past lives. The Sun and the Moon have, therefore, to occupy a particular position in the Zodiac to form the Ascendant under the influence of other planets ruling the hora, the day, the month, the year. The energy content apportioned to the Ascendant is thus dependant on Sun and Moon. The Ascendant for example is called deham (the physical vehicle or the body) and symbolises the state of health of the native which is also dependant upon the strength of Sun and Moon as reflected by their Zodiac and house positions.

Other reason for having Sun and Moon as Ascendant is that Sun represents vitality and constitution; and Moon represents as to how it functions. Moreover Moon is called the Mind. It is well known that "Sound mind has a sound body".

Another reason, which appears to be more logical, is as per the Pre-Natal Epic Theory. According to this theory the position of Moon and the Ascendant at the time of epic (conception) interchanges at the time of birth. That is the position of the Ascendant in the birth chart; in fact reflects the position of Moon at the time of epic.

One can, to some extent, find some logic to study the strength of Moon or Sun to determine the state of health of the native, his individuality, personality and longevity etc. **Studying the state of health for example, from Moon or Sun Ascendants does not look very rational. Moon and Sun Ascendants will remain the same in most of the charts for the natives born on that day.** Their study cannot be the study of a particular individual.

The theory of relative strengths of Ascendants does not equally justify.

**Therefore the analysis of the horoscope should be done only from the Ascendant.** However, the strength of Sun and Moon may be taken into consideration to determine the general state of health of the native or those matters which bear strong relationship to the significations of Sun and Moon.

### **Timing Specific Event:**

It is most difficult and intricate portion of Vedic Astrology. However, the principle behind the technique **used** to timing events can be stated as follows:

It may be remembered that an event happens only if it is promised. The procedure to check the promise of an aspect of life is explained above. A promised event happens only in a particular Dasa, Bhukti, Antara, Sookshama and Prana. Dasa Lord should be related to the relevant house to which the event pertains and it should also be related to the Karaka for the event.

A promised event happens in the Dasa, Bhukti, Antara, Sookshama, and Prana periods of planets which are responsible for causing the event, provided their Transits agree. This statement has three things:

- A. Promise.
- B. Dasa period and
- C. Transit.

#### **A. Promise:**

Whether an event is promised or not is assessed from the analysis of the house as explained above.

#### **B. Dasa periods:**

What is meant by Dasa periods has been already explained in the chapter Vimsottari Dasa. How to select the period

for a particular event is a **hard** nut to crack. The selection of the Dasa periods is done keeping in mind that

- i) Dasa period give results of its own significations, of the significations of other planets with which it is related by conjunction or aspect etc. Similarly the Bhukti and other sub periods should be related to relevant house and Karaka for the event.
- ii) No Bhukti **lord** can offer the result of an event which the **Dasa lord** does not promise. Similarly, no Antara **lord** can offer the result of an event which the Bhukti lord under the direction of **Dasa lord** is not promising.

#### C. **Transit:**

**It** means the current positions of planets at the time of happening of the event. Study of Transit of planets forms an integral part of predictive Astrology whether it is so called Vedic Astrology or Stellar Astrology or even the Western Astrology. The Western Astrologers use primary and secondary directions and the progressed chart. In Vedic Astrology, there **are** a number of theories of Transit. Some of them are listed below;

1. Transit of Planets is examined with respect to the position of Moon in the Natal chart. Each Planet is **said** to provide benefic result when placed in specific house position from Moon. However these auspicious results are obstructed under certain conditions i.e. if another planet is placed in a particular house with respect to the planet under consideration. This is called vedha point. This is shown blow:

## Benefic and Malefic Places

### Sun

Auspicious transit places	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>
Corresponding Vedha Points	<b>9</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>

### Moon

Auspicious transit places	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>
Corresponding Vedha Points	<b>5</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>

### Mars

Auspicious transit places	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>11</b>
Corresponding Vedha Points	<b>12</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>5</b>

### Mercury

Auspicious transit places	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>
Corresponding Vedha Points	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>12</b>

### Jupiter

Auspicious transit places	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>
Corresponding Vedha Points	<b>12</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>8</b>

### Venus

Auspicious transit places	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>
Corresponding Vedha Points	<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>3</b>

### Saturn

Auspicious transit places	<b>3</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>11</b>
Corresponding Vedha Points	<b>12</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>5</b>

2. As per Brihat Prashar Hora Shastra and Phal Deepika, Transit of Planets is also seen from the Natal Ascendant. The benefic position of planets in transit from the Natal (Rashi chart) Ascendant is shown below:

### Benefic places from the Natal Ascendant

<b>Planet</b>	<b>Benefic places from the Natal Ascendant</b>
Sun	3,4,6,10,11,12
Moon	3,6,10,11
Mars	1, 3, 6, 10, 11
Mercury	1,2,4,6,8,10,11
Jupiter	1,2,4,5,6,9,10,11
Venus	1,2,3,4,5,8,9,11
Saturn	1, 3, 4, 6, 10, 11

3. Transit is also studied with respect to Janam Nakshatra i.e. the Nakshatra occupied by Moon at birth. Transit over the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> Nakshatras are said to give good results. The transit over 3<sup>rd</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> gives bad results while Janam Nakshatra gives neutral result.
4. Transit of planets is taken as per their natural strength as obtained due to their current longitude i.e. in a sign and in the house in the horoscope.

5. Ashtakavarga Theory: It is basically a theory to study the behaviour of each planet with respect to all other planets (Excluding Rahu and Ketu) and Ascendant. Since there are 7 planets and an Ascendant, there are in all 8 positions. For each planet, a table is prepared for benefic and malefic points which it contributes to each sign. Then a consolidated table is prepared for each sign. If a planet Transits in a sign which has more benefic points, it offers good result.
6. Invariably, the Astrologers consider the Transit of Jupiter and Saturn as per their current positions with respect to the primary house for all events, whether these planets form part of Dasa periods or not.

## **Chapter 12:**

# **Analysing the Ascendant**

The Ascendant stands for one's Individuality, Personality, Temperament, Physical structure, State of health, Longevity, name and fame, virtues, capacity to face struggles of life, direction and aspects of life in which the native will channelise his energies; proneness to accidents or untoward happenings. Ascendant, in other words, reflects the quality and quantum of energy apportioned to the Native according to which he executes the Karma or bears the fruits of the Karma. Planets play the role of actors according to the script written by The Supreme Intelligence and under the direction of the Divinity within him. The innate quality of these actors i.e. Planets is defined by their sign positions and the nature of their role is as per their house position. Study of the Ascendant, therefore, is the study of the whole Horoscope in brevity.

### **Methodology to Analyse Ascendant**

The Ascendant like any other house is analysed by studying the following:

1. The Sign and Star rising on the Ascendant: Any Sign can appear on the Ascendant. The general form of the horoscope will be as follows:

<b>Angular Houses</b>	<b>Succedent Houses</b>	<b>Cadent Houses</b>
Cardinal Signs	Fixed Signs	Mutable Signs
Fixed Signs	Mutable Signs	Cardinal Signs
Mutable Signs	Cardinal Signs	Fixed Signs

2. Planets placed in the Ascendant.
3. Planets Aspecting the Ascendant.
4. Ascendant Lord, and its strength i.e. essential and accidental dignities, Shada bala strength and Shadvarga strengths etc.

Signification of the Ascendant has, therefore, to be studied as per the correspondence between the sign appearing on the Ascendant and the Nature of the 1<sup>st</sup> House. The 1<sup>st</sup> House is Positive, Fiery and Rajasic. It has to be. The incarnated soul in the form of the human being has to move forward to externalize his innate energies.

## Analysing Aries Ascendant:

### 1. Rising Sign Analysis:

Aries is positive, fiery and Rajasic and as such there is a perfect correspondence between the nature of the rising sign and the nature of the house. This results in the enhancement of the principles of Positivity, Fiery and Rajasic. The Native of Aries Ascendant, in general, will love to carry out his outward actions with courage, boldness, optimism, dare but will have the delusion of individuality, or self-centeredness, because Aries have the co-ruler ship of Sun who exalts here. It may give rise to faults as egotism, arrogance etc.

If Aries rises on the Ascendant, the 2<sup>nd</sup> House –The House of family, **wealth**, speech, death etc. will rise in Taums, which is Negative, Earthy and Tamasic sign ruled by Venus and Moon exalts here. The nature of the sign and its lordship by Venus does not correspond well with Mars and Sun, thus the Arians are said to experience problem in expression, family relations etc. Since the 7<sup>th</sup> House is also ruled by Venus and Saturn exalts there; both of whom do not have natural correspondence or affinity with Mars and Sun, the Arians will have problems with opposite sex or others i.e. Partners, Spouse. Mars and Sun loves freedom but Saturn puts restrictions.

Mars rules eighth House, which is also the ruler of the Ascendant. Moon gets its debilitation here. The Maraka houses **2 and 7** are ruled by Venus and **Bhadhak Sthana** by Saturn. All these indicate not much longevity for the Arians. **And Mars ruler ship** of the 8<sup>th</sup> House indicates sudden death.

Saturn gets debilitation in Aries. Therefore though outwardly Arians (because of Sun's and Mars correspondence) look busy and involved in many activities, but inwardly they can be lonely, frustrated, depressed and forlorn.

Third House will rise in Gemini - the sign of Cosmic Distinctiveness, ruled by Mercury - a planet of bipolar polarity. Mercury indicates indecisiveness - "To be or not to be". Arians, therefore, at best will be able to take impulsive decisions.

Sixth house, the house of Sickness, is ruled by Mercury and Virgo, the negative, Earthy and Sattwic sign rises on the 6<sup>th</sup> cusp. Arians, therefore, in general are liable to suffer from the diseases that pertain to **brain**, intestines, high fever, colic, paralysis, inflammatory diseases.

Tenth House is the House of Name and fame, honour, awards and occupation. It is the Target set for the soul in a specific birth. Saturn, the Planet of restrain, discipline, contemplation and the Sign Capricorn, being Negative and Earthy, is methodic, cautious, practical but also Rajasic. All these provide a check on the Fiery and Positive elements of the Arians. Mars, rightly exalts here. Arians will love to develop their professional activities more pragmatically; they will look forward to achieve new things cautiously and will have to put hard labour.

Jupiter rules Ninth and Twelfth Houses. This provides the Arians opportunities for spiritual attainments, higher learning and carry out research activities to discover the unknown.

Fourth House, the House of domesticity, is ruled by Moon but Mars gets its debilitation here. This points out to the fact that Arians will find the house environment in turmoil.

This is how we should analyse the Ascendant characteristics as per the rising sign. But we know, there are different stars in the same sign, the characteristics of which are different. Therefore, we can more specifically list out the general characteristics of the native if we take into consideration the rising star at the Ascendant. In case of Aries, the rising star can be Ashwini, Bharni and the 1<sup>st</sup> Pada of Kritika.

### **Ashwini:**

Ruled by Ketu, rising indicates a carefree disposition, very intelligent, quiet successful, sound financial status, and ability to achieve success.

**Bharni:**

Ruled by Venus, rising indicates all sorts of problems to the native because of others zealous, resentful and antagonistic attitude. The person's moral is not above reproach.

**Kritika:**

Ruled by Sun, rising indicates a proud, dignified and honorable person. He will be ambitious, eager for power, and possesses the ability to achieve his desires. He has an innate sense of the importance of his destiny.

**2. Influence of Planets in Ascendant - Aries:****A) Sun in Aries Ascendant:**

Let us consider how Sun in Aries will influence the significations of the Ascendant viz the native's individuality, personality, temperament, health, longevity, name and fame etc. This can be analysed as per the following steps.

1. Sun's own signification of self-centeredness, outward expression, activity, enthusiasm is enhanced in Aries. As such it will influence the native's physical and mental characteristics, mode of expression, self-assertion, ambition with positivity. This may however, result in excess of fire element which may show into the native's becoming egoistic arrogant, proud, profligate tyrannical. The native may suffer health hazard like magnetics, cerebral hemorrhage, stroke, fainting, and headaches.
2. Sun as lord of Leo, the positive, fiery and fixed sign and of fifth house, the house of intellect, creativity, arts and culture, sports etc. will influence the signification of the 1st house with the principle of

positivity, royal grandeur, but being the lord of the fixed sign will make the native more pragmatic, authoritative. The native may achieve name and fame as a sports person or as an artist. The native will possess sharp intellect.

3. The quantum of influence of Sun on the Ascendant, however, will be limited by the strengths of the lord of Ascendant, If Mars, ruler of Aries is in debilitation or afflicted by malefic, then this will reduce the effect of Sun on the Ascendant. If Mars itself is exalted, it will make the native extremely bold, a dare devil, but equally very arrogant. This principle is based on the analogy that you can receive only as per your own capacity.
4. The influence of Sun on the Ascendant will also be conditioned by the planets placed in his own house and the planets that aspect his house. Let Jupiter, the lord of 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> house occupies Leo, the house of Sun. It will affect the influence of Sun in the first house as follows.
  - a) Being a natural benefic and a planet of expansion, it will enable Sun to impart more of magnanimity, generosity, and positive characteristics to the native.
  - b) Being lord of the 12<sup>th</sup> house, Jupiter will spoil the significations of the 5<sup>th</sup> house through which Sun has to influence the significations of the first house. This may limit the achievement of the native in the field of arts & culture or sports activities, or the native may develop interest in gambling etc.

- c) Jupiter's aspect on Sun from the 5<sup>th</sup> house may force Sun to impart diseases of blood cells, heart, liver etc, to the native.

Let us consider the case of Saturn in Leo. Saturn, a natural malefic and a planet of constriction but calculative and pragmatic will control the assertion, optimism and activity of native through Sun. Being lord of 10 and 11, it may enable the native through Sun to achieve name and fame in the field of sports, art and culture but with hard labour, patience, and perseverance and may be even by manipulation or by unfair means.

- 5. Sun in the first house will aspect the 7<sup>th</sup> house- the house of relationships and in general, may cause for the native's disturbed relationship with spouse or partner.

### **B) Venus in Aries Ascendant:**

Venus, planet of beauty, compromise-having sympathy with the emotional and psychic nature finds itself in a very uncomfortable position in Aries. Being lord of **maraka** sthanas, it becomes a death-inflicting planet. This is an inharmonious relationship. The person is likely to involve in sexual intrigues, may squander his money (lord of 2 in detriment), and bring disgrace to his family. Venus will impel the native to involve in luxurious living and sexual pleasures. It will, however, being the lord of a fixed and an airy sign, and having the ruler ship over a fixed and an angular house will impart in the native the virtue of pragmatism, and intellectual approach. Venus will give the native an attractive physical form and artistic

sensitivity. Influence of Venus on Ascendant will, however, be conditioned by the planets placed in 2<sup>nd</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> houses over which Venus has the lordship and also the planets which aspect these houses.

**C) Mercury in Aries Ascendant:**

Mercury signifies intelligence, reasoning, it is restless, loves hitch-hiking, it is symbolic of versatility. Mercury for Aries ascendant is lord of 3<sup>rd</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> house. It will, therefore, as lord of 3<sup>rd</sup> house in ascendant will enhance the native's personal characteristics like initiative, self-assertion, and confidence to take quick decisions, make him more argumentative, and enable him to acquire memory power. But Mercury being lord of 6<sup>th</sup> placed in 8<sup>th</sup> house from its own house calls for difficulties for the native in education, and health. Mercury controls the earth element and all the three humours. This may give rise to complicated health problems related to brain, and nerves. Mercury from Ascendant will aspect the 7<sup>th</sup> house may show up as to get a partner of crooked mind or whose morality may not be above board. In addition to above, Mercury's influence will be modified by the planets placed in 3<sup>rd</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> house and also those who aspect these houses.

**D) Saturn in Aries Ascendant:**

Saturn gets its debilitation in Aries. It is a planet, which is symbolic of pain; sorrow, dogmatism, melancholia and all the evils of the world accompany its sinister ghostliness when in Aries. The native, therefore, feels depressed, frustrated and gets engaged in deceitful, mean and sordid acts. Saturn being the lord of the

10<sup>th</sup> and 11 \* house will force the native to achieve status through manipulation and unfair means. He may keep questionable company and may be dishonored. From Ascendant Saturn aspects the 3<sup>rd</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> house. The native will, therefore, have problems with his younger co-bom or suffer diseases ruled by the third house. Similarly Saturn's aspect on 7<sup>th</sup> house spoils his public image, relations with the spouse, cause diseases of the 7<sup>th</sup> house, and involves the native in sexual intrigues. Aspect on 10<sup>th</sup> house, as stated above, will cause for problems in professional activities but it being Saturn's own house, the native will surmount the problems but by unfair means and lot of perseverance. Influence of Saturn on Ascendant will however stand to modifications due to the planets placed in 10<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> houses and also the planets Aspecting these houses.

#### **E) Jupiter in Aries Ascendant:**

The characteristics of Jupiter have perfect correspondence with the characteristics of the first house except for the fact that it is Sattvic whereas the Ascendant is Rajasic. Jupiter in the Aries Ascendant will make the native generous, graceful appearance, good-nature, successful in business, rather proud, firm, faithful and consistent Jupiter being lord of 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> house will infuse in the native love for spiritual attainment and do research to discover the unknown. However Jupiter's aspect on 5<sup>th</sup> and the 7<sup>th</sup> house may cause for multiple romantic relationships. Jupiter in Aries reinforces the native's inclination due to Mars and Sun to think of dignified profession like a judge in the court of law or a dignified

position in Defense department. The net influence of Jupiter on the Ascendant will depend upon the planets positioned in the 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> house and also the planets that aspect the 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> house.

#### F) **Moon in Aries Ascendant:**

Moon rules over our etheric body and symbolizes for all our longings, feelings, and sexual and material needs. It is adaptable and flexible. But Aries is not a very happy ground for Moon. It may provide him a good complexion, round face but will make the native restless, inconsistent in his approach. Moon in this position may indicate good relation with mother and the native may possess lands and property. However Moon's aspect on the 7<sup>th</sup> house will enhance his longing for sexual relationships. Planets in 4<sup>th</sup> house or the planets Aspecting 4<sup>th</sup> house will modify Moon's influence on the ascendant.

#### G) **Mars in Aries Ascendant:**

For Mars it a very harmonious placement. It provides the native courage, boldness, freedom, and independence of action. It makes the native fond of competition and struggle. The native will be able to express his best in the world and carve a name for himself in society. It provides the native not only strong constitution, high confidence and courageous disposition with an urge to explore (lord of 8 in 1), but also makes the native more stubborn, tyrannical in approach, quarrelsome and prone to blood diseases and prone to accident. Mars aspect over the 4<sup>th</sup> is not good for his mother and on 7<sup>th</sup> not good for the spouse.

The native no doubt, will be known for his leadership but seldom lives for long and meet a sudden death.

### 3. Influence of Planets Aspecting Ascendant:

Planets influence on a house depends on the following.

- 1) Natural significations of the planet.
- 2) Modified significance of the planet as per its Sign positions in the horoscope and also taking the influence of aspects
- 3) Planet drives the significance of the aspected house through the significations of the houses of its lordship and the house, which it occupies in the horoscope.

Let us assume Saturn is placed in the 4<sup>th</sup> house in Cancer from where it will aspect the Ascendant. It will make the native depraved and obscene, dull and dejected may cause for all sorts of delays and disappointments, regarding acquisition of property.

### 4. Influence of placement of Ascendant lord in houses:

- a) **Mars in Second House:** Mars placement in Taurus, which rises, as the 2<sup>nd</sup> house is inharmonious relationship. The native is always busy in making money but loses wealth instead of increasing it. However, Mars being lord of 8<sup>th</sup> house also, the native gains from legacies, unearned income. From second house Mars aspect 5<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> house and the native is deprived of the comforts of the family, and his own fate. And 9<sup>th</sup> house being 8<sup>th</sup> to 2<sup>nd</sup> indicates that the native have to face financial crisis, may be due to the extra marital relationships, or for higher studies or on his father's wealth & status, or on long journeys.

- b) **Mars in 3<sup>rd</sup> House:** Gemini, the sign rising on the 3<sup>rd</sup> cusp is airy and Sattvic. When Mars is placed here, it gives direction to the native's life. 3<sup>rd</sup> house is the house of courage, confidence. Lagan lord in this house makes the native a dare-devil, self reliant. From here Mars aspects 6,9 and 10th houses. Thus with his own efforts the native obtains professional excellence, may develop contacts with unknown persons, may deal in export.
- c) **Mars in 4<sup>th</sup> House - Cancer:** Mars placement in a watery and negative sign is not harmonious. It may cause for ill affects on mother's health and longevity. Being lord of 8<sup>th</sup> house, the native may gain valuable assets, property through inheritance, but cause for troubled relations with mother. Its aspect on 7<sup>th</sup> house from here indicates that the native is liable to get into problem due to his sexual relationships. Mars aspect on 10<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> may provide the native a sudden rise in his profession but he becomes extravagant also.
- d) **Mars in 5<sup>th</sup> House –Leo:** Mars finds in Leo a very friendly house. Mars here will arouse native's interests in sports, in technology, nuclear power etc. His placement here, however, is not considered to good for Progeny. His aspect on 8<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> house cause for the native's committing to unsocial acts, rapes, secret activities etc.
- e) **Mars in 6<sup>th</sup> House - Virgo:** Sixth house is the house of difficulties, oppositions, litigations, debts and sickness. Lagan lord Mars placement in this house is

indicative of the native's subjecting himself to diseases, oppositions, litigations, accidents (also lord of 8<sup>th</sup> house), on account of his ruthless ambition & self-assertion. But Virgo makes him judicious, discriminative, and pragmatic under the impact of Virgo's Guna. The native invariably comes out successful against all confrontations. Mars placement in the Sixth house may also force the native to make abode in far off places because of its aspect on 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> house.

- f) **Mars in 7<sup>th</sup> House - Libra:** It is the house of social relationships and spouse. Mars placement in Libra, a positive, airy and Rajasic sign provides him the impetuous to involve him more and more in sexual relationships and thereby spoil his spouse's peace of mind, health and even longevity. From here Mars aspects 10<sup>th</sup>, 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> house which indicates that the native through his own initiative, courage and boldness will attain professional and financial status.
- g) **Mars in 8<sup>th</sup> House - Scorpio:** More than any house, the study of the 8<sup>th</sup> house is most paradoxical. It is a house of unexpected gains or losses; longevity or death; a house which puts an end to higher studies and yet it is a store house of mystical and occult knowledge. What the lagan lord placed in 8<sup>th</sup> house will get? Life or Death; gain of wealth or loss of wealth; unearth hidden treasures of knowledge, or face impediments in higher study. Let us see what Mars gets as lord of Aries and also as lord of Scorpio, the 8<sup>th</sup> house when he is in 8<sup>th</sup> house. Scorpio is known to be a violent sign; it is negative, watery and fixed. Mars here, though in his own house, yet finds

the environment charged with the principles of negativity, fixidity and watery. He can, therefore, at best display his negative qualities. Negative in the sense that they are contrary to what for he is known to be as lord of Aries. His outward expressions, self-assertion, enthusiasm, are put to a check and he displays more of pragmatism, love for the old, mystical knowledge, rather than love for the future. His activities are more emotional than logical. He may get unexpected wealth; attain knowledge of occult sciences; gain through legacies. He also gains in longevity but his death will be sudden.

**h) Mars in 9<sup>th</sup> House - Sagittarius:** Sagittarius being a positive and fiery sign provides impetuous to Mars to make long journeys, jump into spiritual exploration, to take up higher studies and then acquire the status of a learned and Wiseman. Mars aspect's on 4<sup>th</sup> house, 3<sup>rd</sup> house and the 12<sup>th</sup> house indicate that he will have to sacrifice his personal conveniences to achieve success in his higher learning. This also indicates that native may settle abroad.

**i) Mars in 10<sup>th</sup> House - Capricorn:** Capricorn is a negative and Earthy sign ruled by Saturn and strangely Mars exalts here. Tenth House is a Rajasic house and the house where the incarnated soul is to achieve the Target set for the Native. Mars under the Saturnian's influence of discipline, contemplation, pragmatism has to labour hard to achieve excellence in profession. Mars in 10<sup>th</sup> house makes the native to display his leadership quality by reaching a dignified position in his profession.

**j) Mars in 11\* House - Aquarius:** Aquarius being a positive sign but ruled by Saturn - the planet of restraint and caution. Mars here is active but calculative. His aspect on 6<sup>th</sup> house indicates that by his efforts he will create his enemies and thus social hostility against him will be present. More over being Ascendant lord, Mars getting itself associated with the house of sickness will cause health problems, which may even result in some surgery(Lord of 8<sup>th</sup> also). Mars placement in 11<sup>th</sup> house is good for his professional career.

**k) Mars in 12\* House - Pisces:** Mars in Pisces feels restless in body and soul; thinks the pleasures of life as wasted. May seek solace in foreign land. 12<sup>th</sup> house being 8<sup>th</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> is not good for progeny; and 6<sup>th</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> house indicates deficiency in sex performance. Mars aspects on 7<sup>th</sup> house further heighten this aspect which may cause for the spouse's dissatisfaction or separation.

### **Art of Synthesis:**

If more than one planet is placed in the Ascendant or more than one planet aspects the Ascendant, each planet will influence the significations of the Ascendant in its own particular way. The common characteristics influenced by all will get prominence. However during the Dasa periods of a planet, its influence will be more powerful than others.

### **Analysing Libra Ascendant**

General characteristics of the Native: Libra is positive, airy and sattwic. Saturn exalts here, Sun gets its debilitation and Mars finds

it as its deterrent. Being Positive, Airy and Sattvic, the native's outward expression, activity will be through lawful means and his approach will be more intellectual, discriminative. Debilitation of Sun and exaltation of Saturn in this sign reflects that the native will be subjective to contradictory thoughts and actions. Sun loves action and Saturn stability, contemplation. Mars finding it as its detriment cause for disturbed relationship with spouse and family members because Mars rules over 2<sup>nd</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> houses. This also indicates sexual perversion, emotional instability and disorganized approach to life. He may develop friendship with well placed persons because Sun rules the 11<sup>th</sup> house. Sun's debilitation and Mars detriment may cause for diseases relating to kidneys, urinary tract infection, left arm, left ear etc. Saturn rules the 4<sup>th</sup> and the 5<sup>th</sup> house and as it gets its exaltation in this sign, the native may like to develop his personality through the significations of those houses. He will thus have a strong desire for artistic achievement but does not have the vitality and stamina to actualize it.

Libra rising provides the native attractive appearance, long face, lean and thin body because Venus rules the sign and Saturn exalts here. He will get easily irritated, socially unbalanced and extravagant due to the negative influence of Sun and Mars who rule 2<sup>nd</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> houses.

Since Saturn rules the 4<sup>th</sup> house and Mercury the Karka of Education rules the 9<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> house, the native may achieve excellence in his educational pursuits because of Saturn's methodical and dexterous approach and Mercury's versatility.

Moon rules the 10<sup>th</sup> house and it gets exaltation in the 8<sup>th</sup> house ruled by lagan lord Venus. The native may love to concentrate his professional activities in the areas indicated by the planet Moon and 8<sup>th</sup> house ruled by Venus viz. milk and food products, petrochemicals, professor in chemistry, electronics, fine-arts, veterinary surgeon etc.

Moon's exaltation in 8<sup>th</sup> house is indicative of long life. Death may be due to failure of functional parts.

## Influence of Planets in Libra Ascendant

- A) **Sun:** It is the source of inspiration and vitality and finds itself debilitated. It will only shape the individual's character with predominance of selfishness, self-opinion, and self-centerness, insatiable **lust** for money and personal gain. The native will feel frustrated through the loss of his own vitality. From here Sun aspects the 7<sup>th</sup> house Aries where it gets the exaltation. Though debilitated in ascendant, yet this position promises the native the opportunities to have sexual pleasure. It is another matter **that** his perversion may cause problems **in** his marital relations. The influence of Sun in ascendant, however, stands to modification by the planets placed in 11<sup>th</sup> house (Leo) or expecting 11<sup>th</sup> house.
- B) **Moon:** It is said; that Moon's placement contributes to the native's personality, intelligence and beauty but provides a frail constitution and probability of a phlegm disease. The native is amiable in disposition and sweet in social interaction. For Libra ascendant, Moon is lord of 10 and will enable the native to attain status and honour through his profession or government. The native generally does praise worthy deeds, **and has** high ideas **in** his mind. Gets influence in the house of wife.
- C) **Mars:** In Libra Mars finds itself in a little uncomfortable position. Its natural boldness and dash only provides the native an insatiable **lust and** he wastes his wealth to satisfy it through illegal activities. The native may lose respect and his relationship with his wife stands to be disturbed. Being lord of 2<sup>nd</sup> house, the house of family, Mars is in 12<sup>th</sup> to its

own house. This indicates strained relations with family members.

Contrary to the above analysis, we may say that Mars being lord of 2 and 7 will offer the native honour and status through his family, wealth and spouse. This would have been the case if Mars were not in Libra. Here he finds himself incapacitated to earn any status. It can at best make the native involved in several intrigues, quarrels and lose domestic happiness. Influence of Saturn on Mars can further accentuate his negative capabilities.

- D) **Mercury:** It symbolizes intelligence; reason and versatility and being lord of 9 and 12 for Libra ascendant will provide the native opportunities to excel in intellectual pursuits and research oriented activities, or make him skillful in export business. He will however, be extravagant and may face financial exercises due to lordship of 9<sup>th</sup> & 12<sup>th</sup> house. Influence of Jupiter may increase his intellectual capabilities but make him also more susceptible to diseases.
- E) **Venus:** A planet of artistic beauty, delicacy, diplomacy and here being in its own house will provide the native a regal appearance. He will lead a luxurious life and will attain powerful status in society. But being lord of 8<sup>th</sup> house; it may force the native to involve himself in unsocial activities. Influence of Jupiter may add to his status but the native may suffer from kidney or liver problems.
- F) **Jupiter:** It is symbolic of confidence, hope, success and a status seaker. Being lord of 3<sup>rd</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> it will provide the native the necessary strength and initiative to attain high status in society but through hard labour. He will face opposition even litigations. His health may suffer due to problems like

diabeties, blindness etc. Influence of Mars on Jupiter may cause for further health problems

**G) Saturn:** In **Libra**, Saturn the planet of restrain, introspection, introversion, humility, **and** for whom knowledge is its main concern gets exaltation. Also being **lord** of 4<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup>, Saturn bestows honor, power, and high status through the significations of the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> house. In spite of all his social status, the native suffers loneliness and may have unsocial romantic affairs and suffer humiliation **and** loss of prestige at some time, (Saturn being **lord** of 5<sup>th</sup> house which is 8<sup>th</sup> to the 10<sup>th</sup> house-the house of prestige.)

**H) Rahu:** Some persons think Rahu in ascendant makes the native to indulge in mean or perverse acts and to associate with undesirable characters. Others **feel that** Rahu represents the planet who rules the sign in which Rahu is placed. As such Rahu should provide, infact, more than what Venus is to provide to the native.

**I) Ketu:** In general, Ketu enables the native to achieve his goals through some secretive devices **and** his selfishness.

Note:

The procedure to analyse the characteristics of an Ascendant and its modification by a planet placed in the Ascendant has been explained in detail in the above two examples. The following

Paragraphs only provide the analysis of other Ascendants in brief. The effect of planets on each Ascendant **can be** done as explained earlier.

### **Characteristics of Taurus Ascendant:**

Taurus is negative, earthy and tamasic sign. It is ruled by Venus and Moon exalts here. It operates under the cosmic **rule** of stability,

the virtue of which is reliability. With positive potential or benefic influences, such people tend to be conciliator and have the delusion that corresponds to staticism - the belief that things are best as they are and progress, intellectual or material, is unnecessary and undesirable. They are adverse to change. With negative potential or malefic influences, the person shows rigidity, stubbornness, tyranny and indecisiveness. The approach of the individual towards life will thus be conditioned by the principle of negativity, earthiness, and tamasicness.

Taurus people will generally have small thick neck, plump thighs, well-built muscular body, broad shoulders and a pleasing face. They are usually artistic in nature and amiable by temperament. They love peace but may become ferocious if provoked. Taurus people are in general laborious, over cautious, pragmatic and possess business skill and musical talent.

### **Characteristics of Gemini Ascendant:**

Being airy, positive, sattawic, it operates under the law of cosmic distinctiveness and inculcates in the native love of detail, virtue of knowledge of differences, the principle of appreciating inter-relationship. Native's actions originate more in thought than feeling. The native tries to blend head and heart through perception, foresight and artistic ability. He loves travels, sporting with the opposite sex.

He is flexible and adaptable. His success in life depends upon intuitively understanding other people's thoughts and emotions.

The native is usually tall, lean and thin with beautiful eyes and sharp nose. Venus has specified affinity for Gemini ascendant and being lord of 12 in 1, provides the native opportunity to earn overseas; he will have romantic affairs, love for art and culture. But being of dual nature, he will lack consistency. Mars, Sun,

Jupiter, in general produce adverse results. Saturn occupying ascendant may cause family problems and respiratory troubles.

### **Characteristics of Cancer Ascendant:**

Being negative and watery sign, it exhibits a very inharmonious relationship when it rises in the first house; Cancer ascendant people lack the fire and zeal of Arians (Mars gets its debilitation) and operate more at the imaginative level. He looks for his success to others. There always appears to be an inherent contradiction in his approach to life. The native will exhibit a certain amount of timidity, reserve and mistrust. The virtues of this sign are economy, respectivity and sincerity. As Saturn, the planet of restriction rules the 7<sup>th</sup> house it calls for all sorts of marital problems; he often surrenders himself to the partner either in emotional excitation or through some kind of infatuation. Cancer born is generally shy, unable to express his feeling and thoughts.

The native is generally of medium height, a thick neck and pleasing appearance.

### **Characteristics of Leo Ascendant:**

It is ruled by royal planet Sun and Leo being positive and fiery provides the native self-assertion, courage, enthusiasm, and proud disposition. There is naturally an inherent magnificence in real greatness. The human virtue is magnanimity. There is suddenness in his actions. He loves to lead than to serve. The delusion is pretence, or the belief that the outward show constitutes real grandeur. This may give rise to faults as vain glory, vulgar pretentiousness if the potential is negative or malefic influences are there.

Leo native has a broad face with strong bones, beautiful and expressive eyes. He is a sincere friend but as Saturn finds this sign as its determinant, to some Leo native appears to be ungrateful

and a person too self centered & capricious. As Saturn rules the 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> house, compatibility with the partners becomes difficult and the native may suffer from some chronic disease. Mars in ascendant helps the native to acquire property, and Sun makes the native invincible enduring and victorious over his enemies. Moon being lord of 12<sup>th</sup> in ascendant may cause unbalance of the mind, make the native extravagant and may force him to settle abroad. Mercury provides him the sharpness of intellect but Venus in ascendant may produce contradictions, but the native may become manipulative and selfish.

### **Characteristics of Virgo Ascendant:**

Virgo is negative, earthy and mutable sign that operates on the principle of correspondence and perfection. When it rises at the ascendant, it asks the native to strive for perfection through the intense activity in the realm of intellect and psychic consciousness. There is great sensitivity, self-pity, and versatility. The native is capable of interpreting the thoughts of others. He is easily frustrated and his passionate nature often leads to serious psychological complications. Due to his pragmatic, cautious and intellectual approach, he is well suited for business pursuits.

Virgo provides the native young appearance, straight nose, quiet voice, and a tall slender body.

Sun in ascendant may make the native secretive. He may desire to concentrate his activities at a far off place from house. Moon in ascendant is good for wealth. Mercury in Virgo ascendant ushers in essentially a soul with matured levels of consciousness. Venus in ascendant provides health, amiable disposition. Mars in ascendant, being the lord of 8<sup>th</sup> house, heralds warning of some impending danger but being lord of 3<sup>rd</sup> house provides the native confidence, boldness and courage to explore and discover new theories. Jupiter in Virgo, being lord of the 4<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> house

provides him a happy environment, protection and stability. Saturn's presence in ascendant causes the native to feel suffocated, miserable and suffer from blood pressure problems and mental constrains (lord of 5<sup>th</sup> & 6<sup>th</sup> house in ascendant).

### **Characteristics of Scorpio Ascendant:**

Scorpio is negative, watery and tamasic and is known to be fierce and violent sign where the negative aspects of Mars are prominent. The native loves to take law into his own hands. His life in general tends to be a bag of mixed achievement and frustration. The native has profound belief in self-training and self-discipline. If the native utilizes his energies properly it could lead him to a tremendous unfoldment of psychic powers. Its delusion is that of despotism, and from this arises the fault of rebelliousness. Venus ruling the 7<sup>th</sup> and the 12<sup>th</sup> house signifies secret alliances, secret pangs and sufferings. Scorpio being the lord of the 8<sup>th</sup> house in the natural zodiac indicates native to become drag addict, or involve in unsocial activities. The person becomes his own enemy.

Scorpio provides the native well-proportioned body, stature above average, commanding appearance, short and curly hair and good personality. Sun in Scorpio ascendant being lord of 10<sup>th</sup> may enable the person to achieve success in his professional pursuits especially as a doctor, a defense personal or a builder.

Moon in Scorpio ascendant may create insatiable sexual passion and the native often indulges in extra marital relationships.

Mercury being lord of 8<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> may in ascendant provide him sharp intellect, which may be used to gain from unlawful activities. Venus may provide gains from overseas. Mars occupying its own house may cause health hazards but provide him enough stamina to overcome adversaries. Jupiter in Scorpio ascendant being lord of 2 and 5 make the native religious, wealthy and healthy. Saturn

in Scorpio ascendant may give rise to throat problems and cause for disturbance in married life.

### **Characteristics of Sagittarius Ascendant:**

Sagittarius the sign of cosmic progress ruled by Jupiter, where it rises at the ascendant it provides the native enthusiasm, initiativeness, enterprise, adaptability, unquenchable desire for freedom and profound love for knowledge and learning. The native possesses open-minded, honest, sympathetic and generous disposition. Mars rating the 5<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> house is symbolic of his often reckless, extravagant and careless nature. With the negative potential he is thoughtless, erratic, rebellious but with the positive potential he is philosophical, a lover of law and order, peaceful and more intuitive than initiative. Due to Sagittarius correspondence of fiery element and positivity principle with the ascendant the native may possess impulsive and headstrong tendencies and brain & nervous disorders.

Sagittarius rising gives a well -composed body, rather long nose, tall stature, bright eyes and charming appearance.

Sun in ascendant enhances the native's egoistic, tendencies makes him foresight and courageous but also arrogant. Moon, though lord of 8, in ascendant adds charm to his personality, but make him indecisive. He may suffer from phlegm, high cholesterol and eruption of boils. Venus in ascendant makes the native to earn respect in society. Mars in ascendant develops love for sports, arts & culture and overseas travel. Saturn in ascendant being lord of 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> enables the native to earn wealth but may detach himself from family. Jupiter being the lord of ascendant and 4<sup>th</sup> house in ascendant makes the native learned. His soul is highly developed, his actions are righteous, may be a saint among the people.

### **Characteristics of Capricorn Ascendant:**

Capricorn is negative and earthy. Saturn rules over it and Mars exalts here. It shows a unique combination of courage, boldness, and pragmatic approach. **It is the sign which when rises in ascendant indicates that the native's outward expression will bring name and fame but with bold and laborious means.** The native is enthusiastic, cautious, persevering but prone to melancholia. He is outspoken, suspicious, and egoistical. He is revengeful and hard-headed in his social relationships. His approach is pragmatic and outlook totally materialistic. His yardstick of success is wealth, popularity and social status. Mercury being the ruler of 9<sup>th</sup> house may make the native look for spiritual attainment. Moon ruling the 7<sup>th</sup> house further intensifies materialistic tendencies. Venus being the ruler of 5<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> house indicates that the native will possess artistic talents and enjoy the company of dignified people especially if Venus is in Ascendant. Saturn rising in the ascendant gives natural disposition leading to enlightenment. The native becomes totally concerned about the quality of his thinking and how it affects others.

### **Characteristics of Aquarius Ascendant:**

Aquarius, a positive, airy and fixed sign rising on the ascendant denotes a refined, sympathetic, sincere, aesthetic, persistent, reliable but stubborn disposition. **He has an imposing personality, though he may lack in physical beauty.** Turmoil in one's life is immensely increased (Saturn rules 12<sup>th</sup> house also) and the native becomes ruthless in achieving his task. **He has no love for traditional values.**

Aquarius gives tall, full figure, oval face and often defects in teeth.

Sun ruling the 7<sup>th</sup> house in ascendant cause for loss of self-respect and the native may engage in mean and ignoble profession. He behaves in the most atrocious manner. Venus on the other hand

makes the native attractive but licentious in relationships. Jupiter makes the native earn wealth and live a religious life. Saturn in Ascendant makes the native powerful and a leader. Mercury provides sharp intellect, which the native may use for unsocial acts (Mercury lord of 5 and 8). Moon's placement in Ascendant being lord of 6<sup>th</sup> may cause health hazards. Mars in ascendant being ruler of 10<sup>th</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> house provides the native with boldness and courage to achieve status through writing, journalism, and military powers but being a natural antagonistic to Saturn may cause for mental turmoil and psychological tension.

### **Characteristics of Pisces Ascendant:**

Pisces being negative, watery and mutable when it rises in the Ascendant only inculcates the characteristics of sociability, sentimentality, sympathy, perception, intuition and adaptability. The native is restless, anxious and impressionable. He is always torn between two different emotions. He is kind and jist, but tends to encourage the romantic and sentimental side of nature. He is inclined to be secretive and is very receptive.

Pisces is of short stature, plumpy, muscular and spherical shoulders, big and protruding eyes.

Sun being lord of 6<sup>th</sup> in Ascendant may make the native suffer through his own relations. Moon in Ascendant provides an auspicious influence. Mercury in Ascendant gives skills in crafts. Venus in Ascendant gets its exaltation and thus provides the Native with inner glow, Vitality and maturity and love for opposite sex. Mars in Ascendant being lord of 2 and 9 enables the native to earn from exports, but may develop extra marital relations. Jupiter in Ascendant provides the native regality in appearance; makes him exceptionally learned and wise. Saturn in Ascendant introduces an element of frustration. He may show tendencies for spiritual attainments but for personal gain only.

# **Chapter 13:**

## **Analysing Sixth House – Diseases**

The main significations of the sixth house are:

Difficulties, enemies, employment and service, separation from partner, pet animals, maternal relatives, loans, debts and sickness.

We will limit our analysis of the sixth house to the aspect of Sickness.

### **Theories of Diseases and Astrology**

#### **1. Theory of Elements:**

Our body is composed of five elements viz. Fire, Earth, Air, Water and Ether (sometimes called Akash). For normal health, these elements are in defined proportion called equilibrium. Whenever this equilibrium is disturbed due to excess or deficiency of an element, the health of a person suffers. In other words, we can say the person is subjected to disease, the nature of which will be corresponding to the nature of element responsible for disturbing the equilibrium.

When the element earth is disturbed it results in causing disease of flesh, skin, joints, and hairs.

The excited element water brings about disorders in blood, urine, perspiration, semen and saliva.

Disturbance to the element fire upsets lungs, thirst, sleep and the general constitution of the body.

Disturbance of Air element brings about difficulties in the movements of the limbs.

Loss of equilibrium due to ether causes anger, sexuality, fear, and signs of old age.

In Astrology, each sign, each house and each planet corresponds to a particular element. The placement of a planet in a sign and in a house in the horoscope indicates whether the planet has acquired excess or deficiency in the element that it represents. The planets, the signs and the house and the element they represent are indicated below:

<b>Element</b>	<b>Planet</b>	<b>Sign</b>	<b>Houses</b>
Fire	Sun, Mars	Aries, Leo, Sagittarius	1,5,9
Earth	Mercury	Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn	2,6,10
Air	Saturn	Gemini, Libra, Aquarius	3,7,11
Water	Venus, Moon	Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces	4,8,12
Ether	Jupiter	All Signs	All Houses

Nature of diseases will thus be determined by the planet or planets causing disturbance in the equilibrium of a particular element. And the part of the body where the disease will appear will correspond to the house which receives the reaction of the planet or planets causing the disturbance in the equilibrium.

## 2. The Three Humour Theory:

Our body is composed of three humours called vata (Wind), Pita (Bile) and Kapha (Phlegm). For normal health, these humours have to be in a particular state of equilibrium. Any Excess or deficiency of a humour causes disease corresponding to the nature of the humour disturbing the equilibrium. These humours are spread out in the entire body, however they have specific region where the influence is more prominent.

**Vata** has a role below naval.

**Pita** rules the portion between the heart and the naval.

**Kapha** reigns the breasts and the lungs.

Corresponding to this theory of Three Humours, we know in astrology that planets, signs and houses are divided under the law of mode of action or gunas as Rajasic, Tamasic, and Sattwic. The planets and the nature of humour they control are indicated below:

<b>Humour</b>	<b>Controlling Planets</b>
Vata (Wind)	Moon, Mercury, Venus, Saturn
Pita (Bile)	Sun, Mars, (Sat, Jupiter, Mercury)
Kapha (phlegm)	Jupiter, (Moon, Mercury, Venus, Sun)

Nature of the disease and the parts of the body affected will be indicated by the planets and the houses they affect while causing disturbance in any humour. Planets shown in brackets are secondary planets to cause diseases.

## Traditional Concept of Analysing Disease

In Traditional Astrology the nature of the disease and the part of the body affected is analysed as follows:

1. The Sign and the Asterism (Nakshatra) rising on the Ascendant; the strength of Moon and Sun.
2. Planets deposited in the 6<sup>th</sup> house.
3. Afflictions or we may say the strength of the lord of 6<sup>th</sup> house.
4. Afflictions or the strength of the Ascendant.
5. Planets aspecting the planets posited in the 6<sup>th</sup> house.

6. Planets and Houses aspected by the lord of 6<sup>th</sup> house.
7. House or Houses afflicted by malefics (Mars, Sat, Rahu, Ketu or functional malefic).

**Some Astrologers emphasise that the nature of the disease and the part of the body is also indicated by the affliction of the sign by natural or functional malefic. Functional malefics are the lords of 6<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> houses in the chart.** I think it is not rational. The zodiacal degrees only modify the behaviour of the planets according to their nature. The effect of the sign is, therefore, reflected through planets and the houses which are concrete expressions of the mundane or the physical body. A malefic like Rahu or Saturn will remain in a sign for a pretty long period. It will mean that all the persons born when these planets occupy a particular sign to suffer the same disease. It is far from truth.

We will explain the use of the above method to analyse a few charts for specific diseases.

**Example 1: Heart disease or T.B of lungs.** Refer the chart of Fig. 13

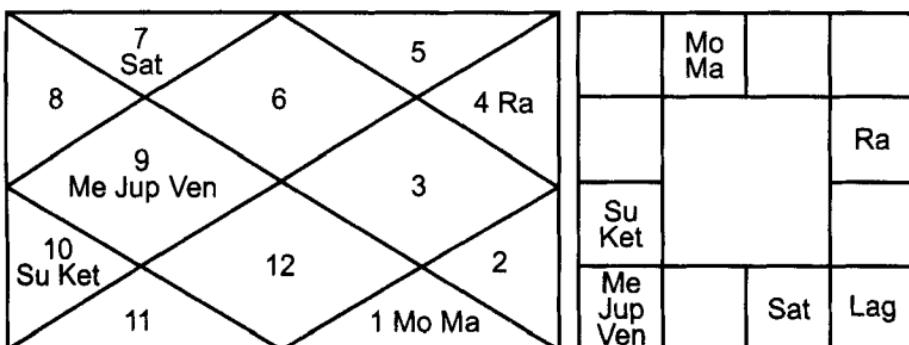


Fig. 13

## **Step I:**

The state of health of the native is studied from

- a) The strength of the Ascendant, the planets Sun and Moon.
- b) The strength of the lord of the Ascendant.

Here Virgo rises in the Ascendant and Mercury is its lord.

### **The Strength of the Ascendant:**

No planet is placed in the Ascendant and no planet is aspecting the Ascendant. Thus the Ascendant itself is free from any affliction.

### **The Strength of Sun:**

Sun in this chart has acquired the lordship of the 12<sup>th</sup> house—the house of self-undoing, hospitalization. It is no doubt placed in the Trikona house 5<sup>th</sup> but in conjunction with the planet Ketu and thus in opposition to Rahu. These nodes are known to cause serious health hazards. Sun is, therefore, said to be afflicted and the native will have constitutional health problems.

### **The Strength of Moon:**

Moon in this chart is lord of 11<sup>th</sup> house which, in fact, is the house we take to indicate recovery from sickness being 12<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> house. But see the group Moon has joined and the alliances it has formed. Moon is in 8<sup>th</sup> house (the house of serious sickness, danger, death) and that too along with the lord of the 8<sup>th</sup> Mars. To add fuel to the fire, Moon gets the malefic influence of its alliance with Saturn and Rahu. Saturn by its aspect and Rahu by occupying Moon's house have severely afflicted Moon. The native's health has therefore to suffer due to the weakness of the functional parts of the body.

## Step II:

Lord of the Ascendant Mercury is placed in a Kendra house conjoined with the benefic Jupiter, but Venus is afflicting it because it has acquired the maleficence of Saturn who has occupied Venus's house. Moreover, Mercury is being aspected by Saturn, whose maleficence nature has been enhanced by the aspect of 8<sup>th</sup> lord Mars and its own house being occupied by Sun- the lord of 12<sup>th</sup> and Ketu.

Lord of the Ascendant Mercury has acquired enough malice to disturb the health of the native. Mercury, we know rules the Earth element and all the three humours.

## Step III:

The houses to be taken for heart disease are 4 & 5. Sun is the Karka for heart disease.

Here the 4<sup>th</sup> house is severely afflicted by

- i) The aspect of Saturn.
- ii) By the placement of Venus whose house is occupied by Saturn and aspected by Mars.

Fifth House and Sun, the karka for heart disease is under the influence of Rahu and Ketu. Raimi's malice gets enhanced due to its depositor Moon occupying 8<sup>th</sup> house along with Mars.

## Step IV:

Lord of 4<sup>th</sup> house is afflicted by Saturn's aspect and lord of 5<sup>th</sup> house Saturn is afflicted by aspect of Mars.

Above analysis clearly justifies that the patient may have Heart Problem or T.B. of lungs.

## Example 2: Analysis of the chart of a diabetic patient.

The main symptoms of diabetes are Polyurea i.e. excess of thirst and polyphagia i.e. excess of appetite.

This disease is caused due to the malfunctioning of the endocrine gland called pancreas. In astrology, the affliction of Jupiter, Venus and Moon, along with the affliction of 6<sup>th</sup> house and its lord causes this disease. Let us analyse the chart of Fig. 14.

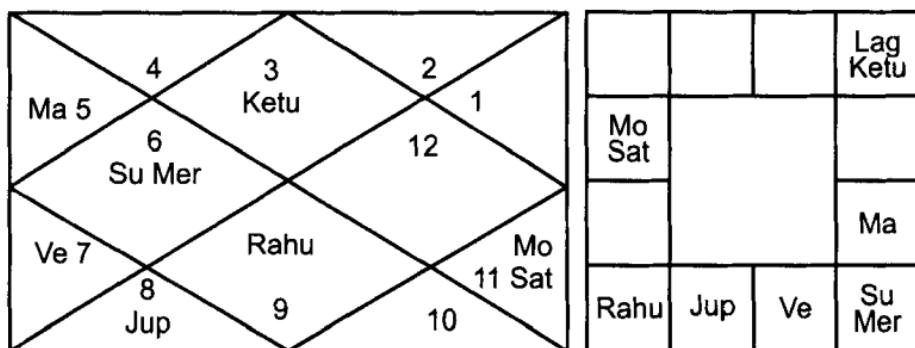


Fig. 14

### Step I:

**Ascendant** is afflicted due to Rahu and Ketu.

**Sun** has acquired the malice of Mars who occupies its house. Mars's malice stands enhanced due to the aspect of Saturn who is lord of 8<sup>th</sup> also.

**Moon** is afflicted by both Mars and Saturn.

All this indicates the state of poor health of the native who is expected to suffer diseases related to constitution as well as functional parts.

### Step II:

Lord of the ascendant Mercury is afflicted by Sun whose own house is occupied by Mars the lord of the 6<sup>th</sup> house. Ascendant itself is under the influence of Ketu and Rahu.

**Step III:**

Jupiter occupies the 6<sup>th</sup> house. Jupiter is receiving the enhanced malefic influence being aspected by Mars and Saturn and its own house is occupied by Rahu.

**Step IV:**

Venus has acquired the lordship of 12<sup>th</sup> house - the house of hospitalization and self-undoing. The 12<sup>th</sup> house i.e. the house of Venus is aspected by afflicted Jupiter.

**Step V:**

6<sup>th</sup> house itself is afflicted by the aspects of Mars and Saturn. Lord of 6<sup>th</sup> house Mars is severely afflicted by Saturn, the lord of 8<sup>th</sup> house (the house of serious sickness)

We may therefore, safely justify the native's sufferings through diabetes.

**Example 3: Analysing a chart for Impotence:**

Male Impotence is a consistent inability to sustain an erection sufficient for sexual intercourse with his partner. It is also called erectile dysfunction (ED).

Sexual dysfunction is often associated with disorders such as diabetes, high blood pressure, heart disease, nervous system disorders, and depression. Erectile dysfunction may also be an unwanted side effect from medication. In some men, sexual dysfunction may be the symptom of such disorders that brings them to the doctor's clinic.

Premature ejaculation is often confused with erectile dysfunction. Premature ejaculation is a condition in which the entire process of arousal, erection, ejaculation, and climax occur very rapidly, often

in just a few minutes or even seconds, leaving the partner unsatisfied. Premature ejaculation may accompany an erection problem such as ED but is generally treated differently.

For a man to have an erection, a complex process takes place within the body.

Erection involves the central nervous system, peripheral nervous system, psychological and stress-related factors, local problems with the erection bodies or penis itself as well as hormonal and vascular (blood flow or circulation) factors. The penile portion of the process leading to erections represents only a single component of a very complicated and complex process.

Sexual stimulation causes the release of chemicals from the nerve endings in the penis that trigger a series of events that ultimately cause muscle relaxation in the erection bodies of the penis. The smooth muscle in the erection bodies controls the flow of blood into the penis. When the smooth muscle relaxes, the blood flow dramatically increases, and the erection bodies become full and rigid, resulting in an erection. Venous drainage channels are compressed and close off as the erection bodies enlarge.

Detumescence (when the penis is no longer in a state of erection) results when muscle-relaxing chemicals are no longer released. Ejaculation causes the smooth muscle tissue of the erection bodies in the penis to regain muscle tone, which allows the venous drainage channels to open and the blood drains from the penis.

In Astrology the disease of impotency is caused by an exclusive influence of important planets on three factors denoting the semen viz. the 7<sup>th</sup> house, the lord of the 7<sup>th</sup> house and the karaka planet Venus. Mercury which rules the nervous system and Mars which rules over blood also play significant role.

Impotence means the inability to perform sex act, while sterility is inability to produce. Venus and Mars rule the sex life. 7<sup>th</sup> house is the house of sexual relationships. Mercury and Saturn are the planets that cause impotence if they afflict Venus, Mars and the 7<sup>th</sup> house. Let us examine the chart of Fig. 15.

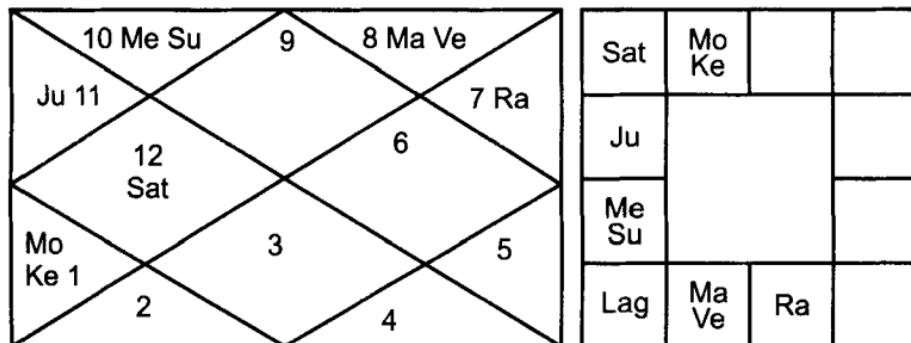


Fig 15

### Step I:

**Ascendant** is Sagittarius and its lord is Jupiter. The Ascendant is free from any serious affliction except that **Saturn** aspects it.

**Moon** has acquired the lordship of the 8<sup>th</sup> house and is afflicted by Rahu and Ketu. Moreover its depositor has gone to 12<sup>th</sup> house where he is joined by the lord of 6<sup>th</sup> house Venus.

**Sun:** There is no apparent affliction to Sun, except for the fact that it is in the sign whose lord is Saturn. Sun's own house is aspected by Jupiter, whose house is occupied by Saturn.

This reflects that the native is likely to suffer health hazards relating to functional parts.

### Step II:

Lord of the Ascendant Jupiter is in the 3<sup>rd</sup> house and is afflicted due to the enhanced malefic aspect of Mars conjunct lord of 6<sup>th</sup> house Venus, and its own house being occupied by Saturn.

### Step III:

Mercury lord of the 7<sup>th</sup> house is conjoined with Sun in Capricorn. Venus, the lord of the 6<sup>th</sup> house, and karaka for the sex life is placed in the 12<sup>th</sup> house and has also acquired the malificence of Rahu who has occupied his house.

### Step IV:

7<sup>th</sup> house is afflicted due to the aspect of Mars, which translates malefic influence of Venus also.

All this justify native's impotence.

Let us examine the case of Fig 15 A of a person who suffered from this disease.

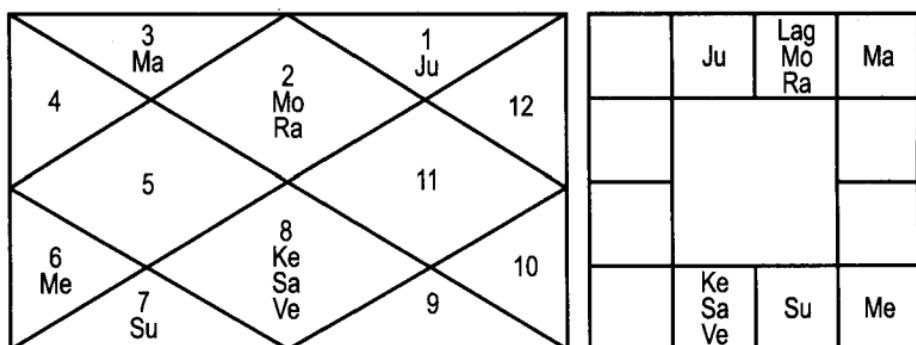


Fig 15

Here we notice that Venus is the lord of the Ascendant whose house is occupied by Rahu. Venus it self is afflicted by Saturn and by Ketu.

Seventh house is afflicted by Saturn and Ketu. Mars is lord of the 7<sup>th</sup> house. Mars own house is occupied by lord of the 8<sup>th</sup> house.

The Planet Mercury is also afflicted by the aspect of Mars. Mars also occupies mercury's sign Gemini.

The Planet Sun which represents vitality is also debilitated.

**Thus we find that all** the three factors are severely afflicted and justify the disease of the native.

#### **Example 4: Analysing skin disease-leucoderma:**

This disease is basically due to loss of pigmentation cells of the skin. There are numerous theories as to what could cause this disease, of which three have been widely accepted.

The first theory is one of mistaken identity. The immune system mistakes the pigment cells for foreign bodies **and** destroys **them**. The second theory states that certain chemical agents destroy the pigment generating cells, while the third theory states that the cells are destroyed due to chemical exposure.

Some believe that it is a hereditary disease **but** the question has not been answered yet.

In Astrology Planets Venus, Saturn and Mercury and the houses 6<sup>th</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup>, and 12<sup>th</sup> play significant role in causing this disease **under** severe afflictions. Let us analyse the chart of a native who is suffering from this disease. Refer fig 16

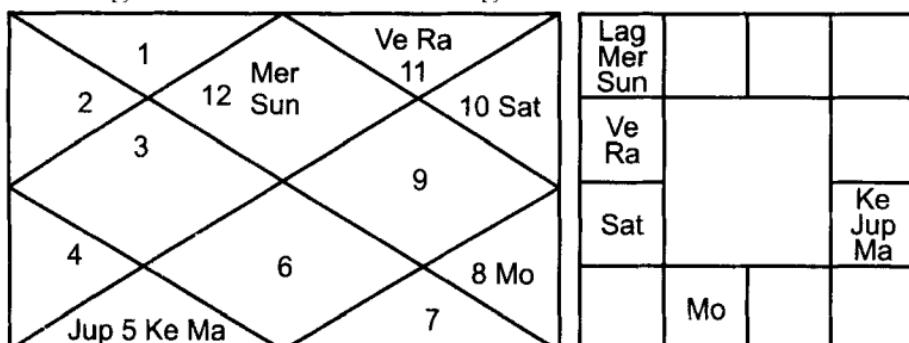


Fig. 16

**Step I:**

Ascendant is afflicted due its occupation by Sun the lord of 6<sup>th</sup> and whose own house is occupied by Mars and Ketu. Sun's house is also aspected by Venus, the lord of 8<sup>th</sup> and conjoined with Rahu. Therefore, Sun has acquired an enhanced malice power.

Ascendant is also afflicted due to Saturn 3<sup>rd</sup> aspect, whose own malice is enhanced because it is lord of 12<sup>th</sup> and its house is occupied by Venus, lord of 8<sup>th</sup> and also the malefic Rahu.

**Sun:** It has acquired the lordship of the 6<sup>th</sup> house. It is severely afflicted as stated above.

**Moon:** It is placed in the 9<sup>th</sup> house but is debilitated. It is also aspected by Mars from the 6<sup>th</sup> house. Mars itself is afflicted due to the aspect of Venus from the 12<sup>th</sup> house.

The native, therefore, has to suffer health hazards of constitution and functional parts.

**Step II:**

Ascendant lord Jupiter is afflicted due to its placement in the house of sickness along with Mars & Ketu. It is also under severe affliction from Venus.

**Step III:**

Both Venus and Mercury are under severe affliction as stated above.

**Step IV:**

Both the 8<sup>th</sup> house (due to aspect of Saturn) and 12<sup>th</sup> house are severely afflicted.

The above analysis, therefore, justify the native's suffering from leucoderma.

### **Example 5: Analysis of Rheumatic diseases:**

**Rheumatic diseases** refer to the conditions affecting the joints, bones, muscles and skin that cause one or more of the following symptoms: inflammation, stiffness, weakness, loss of mobility and deformity.

These diseases are caused by the deficiency of the humour vata (wind) in the body. This humour is controlled by the planets Moon, Mercury, Venus, and Saturn. The affliction caused to these planets and their association with lagna, lagna lord, 6<sup>th</sup> house and 6<sup>th</sup> lord.

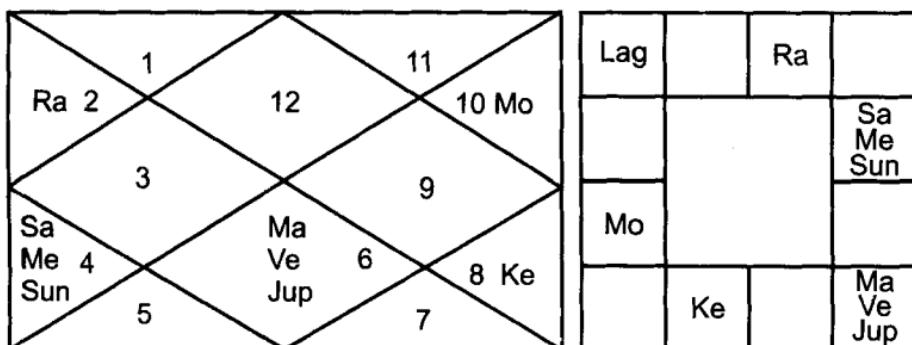


Fig.17

#### **Step I:**

Ascendant is afflicted due to the aspect of Mars who is conjoined with Venus lord of the 8<sup>th</sup>. Mars own house 9<sup>th</sup> is also under the influence of Rahu and Ketu. Mars is also aspected by Saturn lord of 12<sup>th</sup>, Saturn's own malefic influence is further enhanced. Jupiter's aspect over lagna is also not providing much assistance by Jup's conjunction with Venus who is lord of 8<sup>th</sup>.

**Sun:** It has acquired the lordship of the house of sickness. It is afflicted by Saturn, the lord of the 12<sup>th</sup>. Even Mercury has acquired

the malefic nature because its house is occupied by Mars.

**Moon:** Though placed in the 11<sup>th</sup> house, is severely afflicted by the aspect of Mercury, Saturn, and Sun.

The native, therefore, has to face health hazards.

### **Step II:**

Ascendant lord Jupiter is afflicted by Mars and Venus.

### **Step III:**

The planet Moon, Venus, Mercury and Saturn all are afflicted and thus will cause for the deficiency of the humour vata (wind)

### **Step IV:**

The airy houses, viz 3<sup>rd</sup> are afflicted by Rahu, 7<sup>th</sup> by Mars and Venus, and the 11<sup>th</sup> by Saturn and Sun.

All this indicates that the native has to suffer diseases due to the deficiency of the element air and the humour Vata (wind). The native thus had severe Rheumatic attack.

### **Example 6: Cancer Cases:**

Cancer is a class of diseases characterized by **out-of-control** cell growth. There are over 100 different types of cancer, and each is classified by the **type of cell** that is initially affected.

Cancer harms the body when damaged cells divide uncontrollably to form lumps or masses of tissue called tumors (except in the case of leukemia where cancer prohibits normal blood function by abnormal cell division in the blood stream). Tumors **can** grow and interfere with the digestive, nervous, and circulatory systems and they can release hormones that alter body function. Tumors

that stay in one spot and demonstrate limited growth are generally considered to be benign.

More dangerous, or malignant, tumors form when two things occur:

A cancerous cell manages to move throughout the body using the blood or lymph systems, destroying healthy tissue in a process called invasion that cell manages to divide and grow, making new blood vessels to feed itself in a process called angiogenesis.

When a tumor successfully spreads to other parts of the body and grows, invading and destroying other healthy tissues, it is said to have metastasized. This process itself is called metastasis, and the result is a serious condition that is very difficult to treat.

### Symptoms of cancer:

Cancer symptoms are quite varied and depend on where the cancer is located, where it has spread, and how big the tumor is. Some cancers can be felt or seen through the skin - a lump on the breast or testicle can be an indicator of cancer in those locations. Skin cancer (melanoma) is often noted by a change in a wart or mole on the skin. Some oral cancers present white patches inside the mouth or white spots on the tongue.

Other cancers have symptoms that are less physically apparent. Some brain tumors tend to present symptoms early in the disease as they affect important cognitive functions. Pancreas cancers are usually too small to cause symptoms until they cause pain by pushing against nearby nerves or interfere with liver function to cause a yellowing of the skin and eyes called jaundice. Symptoms also can be created as a tumor grows and pushes against organs and blood vessels. For example, colon cancers lead to symptoms such as constipation, diarrhea, and changes in stool size. Bladder or prostate cancers cause changes in bladder function such as more frequent or infrequent urination.

## **Classification of Cancer**

There are five broad groups that are used to classify cancer.

Carcinomas are characterized by cells that cover internal and external parts of the body such as lung, breast, and colon cancer.

Sarcomas are characterized by cells that are located in bone, cartilage, fat, connective tissue, muscle, and other supportive tissues.

Lymphomas are cancers that begin in the lymph nodes and immune system tissues.

Leukemias are cancers that begin in the bone marrow and often accumulate in the bloodstream.

Adenomas are cancers that arise in the thyroid, the pituitary gland, the adrenal gland, and other glandular tissues.

Cancers are often referred to by terms that contain a prefix related to the cell type in which the cancer originated and a suffix such as -sarcoma, -carcinoma, or just -oma. Common prefixes include:

Adeno- = gland

Chondro- = cartilage

Erythro- = red blood cell

Hemangio- = blood vessels

Hepato- = liver

Lipo- = fat

Lympho- = white blood cell

Melano- = pigment cell

Myelo- = bone marrow

Myo- = muscle

Osteo- = bone

Uro- = bladder

**Retino-** = eye

Neuro- = brain

In Astrology cancer is generated in the body when 1<sup>st</sup> / 6<sup>th</sup> / 8<sup>th</sup> lords makes any relationship with Mars, Rahu and Saturn. The role of various planets in producing cancer in the body is as follows:

Sun Head (brain), bone, stomach, eyes

Moon Blood, breast, lungs, and heart

Mars Blood, sex organs, uterus, waist, muscles

Mercury Mouth, naval region

Jupiter Liver, tongue, spleen, thigh

Venus Sex organs, prostate glands, kidney, throat

Saturn Teeth, legs, hands.

Let us discuss the chart of a person who suffered from **Brain Cancer**. Refer Fig 18

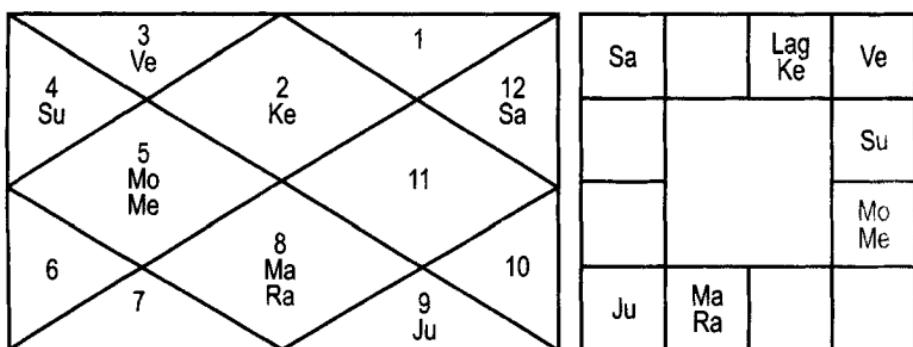


Fig 18

Here the Ascendant is occupied by Ketu who is aspected by Saturn and Mars. Mars is also in association with Rahu and thus transales its influence also on the Ascendant. Ketu is known to generate mysterious diseases in the body. Ascendant lord Venus

is aspected by the lord of the 8<sup>th</sup> house Jupiter and Asc is being aspected by Saturn. Thus we notice that the Ascendant and its lord is severely afflicted which account for the disease of brain cancer.

Let us discuss the case of a lady who had to undergo right Radical Mastectomy (surgery) for breast cancer. Refer Fig 19.

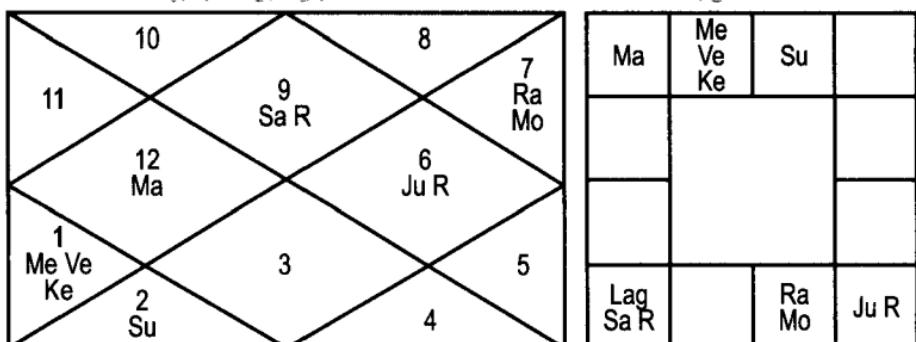


Fig 19

## Overview of Breast Cancer

Breast cancer is also known as 'Carcinoma of the breast'. It indicates a malignant growth starting in the breast tissue that can spread to lymph nodes, bones and other parts of the body. There are many types of breast cancers, those that form in the milk glands, in the ducts that carry milk, in the fatty area or in the connective tissue of the breast.

## Symptoms of Breast Cancer

Knowing the signs of the cancer can help in early detection and treatment to save life. Some of the potential breast cancer symptoms include:

Lump or thickening in the breast or armpit - usually painless, firm to hard and usually with irregular borders

A change in the size or shape of the breast abnormal nipple discharge, usually bloody or clear-to-yellow or green fluid which may look like pus (purulent)

Any flattening or indentation of the skin over your breast

Retraction, enlargement, or itching of nipple

Breast pain, enlargement, or discomfort on one side only

Symptoms of advanced disease are bone pain, weight loss, swelling of one arm, and skin ulceration.

**In Astrology we say that Lords of Lagna and 6<sup>th</sup> in the 10<sup>th</sup> house aspected by Mars or Saturn predispose one to cancer of the breast. Moon's affliction in the sign Cancer is another factor which may cause the disease of breast cancer. If Moon is lord of the 6<sup>th</sup> house and is afflicted by planets like Saturn, Mars, Rahu and Ketu and also connects the houses 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup>, the disease of breast cancer is indicated.**

**Ketu rules over the cells and tissues and give rise to the disease of cancer. Rahu is known to cause morbid and erratic growth and if it afflicts Moon, the 4<sup>th</sup> house or its lord it can cause the breast cancer.**

In Fig 19 Moon is the lord of the 8<sup>th</sup> house and is afflicted by Rahu. Venus lord of the 6<sup>th</sup> house also aspects Moon.

12<sup>th</sup> lord Mars occupies the 4<sup>th</sup> house and afflicts the lord of the Ascendant who is placed in the 10<sup>th</sup> house. Mars own house is also occupied by lord of the 6<sup>th</sup> house Venus and Ketu. Ascendant it self is occupied by Saturn.

Thus we notice that Moon the karaka for breasts, 4<sup>th</sup> house and its lord are severely afflicted. This caused the native to suffer this disease.

**Example 7: Liver, Pancreas and Gallbladder Diseases:**

The liver is the largest glandular organ of the body. It weighs about 3 lb (1.36 kg). It is reddish brown in color and is divided into four lobes of unequal size and shape. The liver lies on the right side of the abdominal cavity beneath the diaphragm. Blood is carried to the liver via two large vessels called the hepatic artery and the portal vein. The hepatic artery carries oxygen-rich blood from the aorta (a major vessel in the heart). The portal vein carries blood containing digested food from the small intestine. These blood vessels subdivide in the liver repeatedly, terminating in very small capillaries. Each capillary leads to a lobule. Liver tissue is composed of thousands of lobules, and each lobule is made up of hepatic cells, the basic metabolic cells of the liver.

**Function of Liver:**

The liver has many functions. Some of the functions are: to produce substances that break down fats, convert glucose to glycogen, produce urea (the main substance of urine), make certain amino acids (the building blocks of proteins), filter harmful substances from the blood (such as alcohol), storage of vitamins and minerals (vitamins A, D, K and B12) and maintain a proper level of glucose in the blood. The liver is also responsible for producing cholesterol. It produces about 80% of the cholesterol in your body.

**Diseases of Liver:**

Several diseases states can affect the liver. Some of the diseases are Wilson's disease, hepatitis (an inflammation of the liver), liver cancer, and cirrhosis (a chronic inflammation that progresses ultimately to organ failure). Alcohol alters the metabolism of the liver, which can have overall detrimental effects if alcohol is taken over long periods of time.

Hemochromatosis can cause liver problems.

## The Pancreas: Anatomy and Functions

### Anatomy of the pancreas:

The pancreas is an elongated, tapered organ located across the back of the abdomen, behind the stomach. The right side of the organ (called the head) is the widest part of the organ and lies in the curve of the duodenum (the first section of the small intestine). The tapered left side extends slightly upward (called the body of the pancreas) and ends near the spleen (called the tail).

The pancreas is made up of two types of tissue:

- **Exocrine tissue:**

The exocrine tissue secretes digestive enzymes. These enzymes are secreted into a network of ducts that join the main pancreatic duct, which runs the length of the pancreas.

- **Endocrine tissue:**

The endocrine tissue, which consists of the islets of Langerhans, secretes hormones into the bloodstream.

### Functions of the pancreas:

The pancreas has digestive and hormonal functions:

- The enzymes secreted by the exocrine tissue in the pancreas help break down carbohydrates, fats, proteins, and acids in the duodenum. These enzymes travel down the pancreatic duct into the bile duct in an inactive form. When they enter the duodenum, they are activated. The exocrine tissue also secretes bicarbonate to neutralize stomach acid in the duodenum.

The hormones secreted by the endocrine tissue in the pancreas are insulin and glucagon (which regulate the level of glucose in the blood), and somatostatin (which prevents the release of the other two hormones).

### **Gallbladder:**

The gallbladder is located in the abdomen, on the right side, underneath the liver. The gallbladder stores bile produced by the liver and delivers it to the first part of the small intestine (duodenum), where it aids in the digestion of fat.

Astrological Factors for Liver, Pancreas and Gallbladder Diseases:

### **Cirrosis of Liver:**

Jupiter is considered to be karaka for liver. When there is a weak Lagna or badly aspected Lagna with severe affliction of Jupiter anywhere in the horoscope, the person is likely to suffer from liver disease. In addition if the 5<sup>th</sup> house or its lord is also afflicted it may cause Liver disease. Influence of Saturn on Jupiter causes the hypo function of the liver. If Jupiter and Saturn are in the 5<sup>th</sup> house in a horoscope and if they are afflicted by malefic planets then it causes severe damage to liver. If Jupiter and Saturn are in association anywhere in the horoscope there will be improper functioning of the liver throughout life. But in case Jupiter and Saturn are associated in the 5th house, there will be slow growing severe chronic liver disease leading to hepatic coma and death of the person.

Let us consider the horoscope of a person who suffered from Cirrosis of Liver which proved fatal. Refer Fig 20.

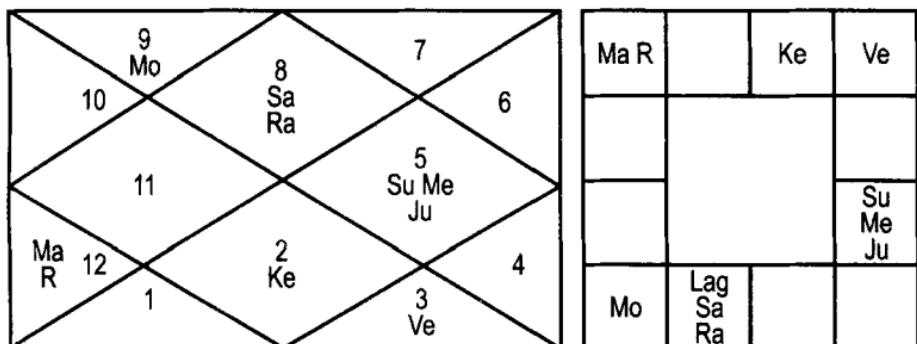


Fig 20

We may note that the Ascendant is afflicted by the occupation of Saturn and Rahu. Moon the karaka for functional diseases is aspected by Venus who is the lord of the 12<sup>th</sup> house and occupies 8<sup>th</sup> house. Venus is also receiving the aspect of Mars (lord of 6<sup>th</sup>).

Jupiter the karaka for liver is afflicted by Mercury who is the lord of the 8<sup>th</sup> house. Mercury's own house is occupied by the lord of the 12<sup>th</sup> house. Jupiter is also the lord of the 5<sup>th</sup> house who is occupied by Mars.

All these factors justify the nature of the disease which the native suffered from.

**Diseases of Pancreas:** Malfunctioning of Pancreas result in diabetes or hypoglycemia. Some general diseases of the Pancreas may include benign tumours, cancer, cystic fibrosis and pancreatitis.

Jupiter and Virgo rules the Pancreas. Virgo rules the breaking down, organizing and analyzing processes that take place in the body. In the Pancreas there is breaking down regarding the carbohydrate metabolism. Pancreas is concerned with the release of pancreatic juices that will digest all kinds of food. Internal secretions from Pancreas also include the hormones insulin and glycogen, both of which play a vital role in carbohydrate metabolism.

Thus, if, in a horoscope the Ascendant is afflicted along with the affliction of Jupiter, 6<sup>th</sup> house or Virgo especially by Saturn which causes hypo function then the native is likely to suffer from the diseases of the Pancreas. We have already discussed in example2 the case of a person who suffered from diabetes.

**Gallbladder Disease:** The main diseases that arise due to the malfunctioning of the gallbladder are gall stones, blockage of bile ducts leading to jaundiced etc. Gallstones form when the liquid bile hardens and changes to hard pieces of stone-like material which then can block the common bile duct causing symptoms such as nausea and vomiting, or what is often called a gallbladder attack. **Saturn rules crystallization and constriction.** When Saturn is in Cancer or Capricorn one has a sluggish gallbladder function with poor bile consistency. Some say that if the Lagna Lord and Mars are posited together in 6<sup>th</sup> /8<sup>th</sup> /12<sup>th</sup> houses, one may suffer from rheumatism and gall bladder stones.

### **Example: Paralysis Diseases:**

Paralysis is the complete failure of muscle function for one or more muscle groups. Paralysis can cause loss of emotion or loss of mobility in the affected area.

Paralysis is most often caused by injury to the nervous system or brain, especially the spinal cord. Most important causes are stroke, trauma, poliomyelitis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), botulism, spina bifida, multiple sclerosis, and Guillain-Barré syndrome. Poisons that get in the way with nerve function, such as curare, can also cause paralysis. Many causes of this are varied, and could also be unidentified.

Paralysis may be localized, or generalized, or it may follow a certain instance. For instance, localized paralysis occurs in Bell's palsy where one side of the face may be paralyzed due to inflammation

of the facial nerve on that side. Patients with stroke may be weak all over their body (**global paralysis**) or have hemiplegia (weakness on one side of the body) or other patterns of paralysis depending on the area of injury in the brain.

### Astrological Factors:

Paralysis is basically caused by the obstruction of blood circulation in the affected area. The obstruction of arteries or blood vessels is caused by their constriction which may be due to inflammation or crystallization of the flowing material or formation of clots.

Saturn rules over crystallisation and shrinkage, Sun and Mars rules over inflammation. Mercury rules the nervous system. Thus if the Ascendant or its lord is afflicted by Saturn, Mercury or Mars especially from the 6<sup>th</sup> or the 8<sup>th</sup> house then the native may suffer from paralysis.

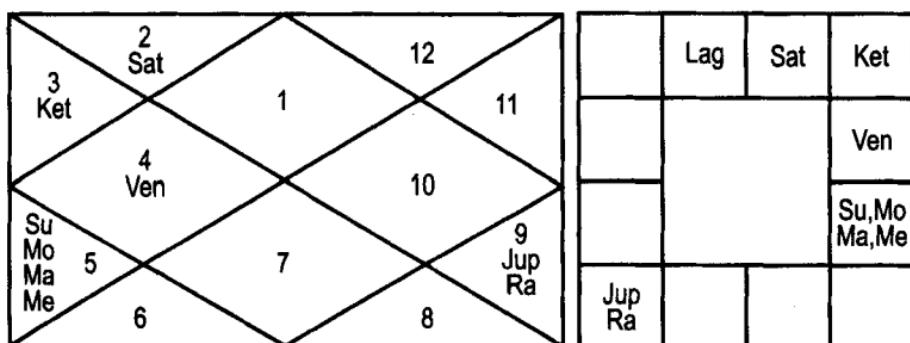


Fig 21

**Fig 21** is the chart of a person who suffered from paralysis of right side after meeting with an accident. Here we find that the Karaka Planet Mercury is associated with the lord of the 6<sup>th</sup> house who is Sun and is known to cause inflammation. Since both Mercury and Sun are placed in the 9<sup>th</sup> house they will affect the hips and legs. Mars the lord of the 9<sup>th</sup> house is placed in its sign of debilitation

and as such renders the 9<sup>th</sup> house weak. Mars is heavily afflicted by Saturn and Rahu. It is said that Saturn and Ketu association causes serious windy imbalance. The Planet Saturn cause **the** hypo function of the parts or organs represented by the sign in which it is placed. Ketu rules the tissues and cells. Thus we find that the parts represented by Capricorn are also affected. 10<sup>th</sup> lord Jupiter is placed in the 12<sup>th</sup> house and is aspected by debilitated Mars.

All these clearly point **out** the reasons **for** the disease of paralysis.

## **Chapter 14:**

# **Analysing the Seventh House**

## **Marriage**

Seventh house stands for partners and associates whose interests are blended with those of the native whether in love or hate. It is known as “**Kalatra Sathanam**” –the place of spouse, sexual union, semen, genitals and secret pleasures arising from sexual union. It also signifies, trade, private business, social relationships, international relationships, break in journey, marriage, divorce. We will limit our discussion to the analysis of the 7<sup>th</sup> house to the delineation of the nativity with respect to his marriage and married life.

Indians regarded marriage in the ancient past as a sacred institution, which provides legal, moral and social sanctity to the native to enjoy sexual pleasures. The purpose, of course, was procreation. With the crumbling of the moral values, marriage today is regarded by many as if it is nothing more than legalized prostitution. Marriage, in fact, has different connotations in different societies in the world. People enjoy sexual pleasures living under the same roof with mutual consent and even produce a child, yet they are not ready to use the word marriage to describe their relationship. Such questions pose serious problems to the Astrologer when he is asked upon to analyse the horoscope to answer a volley of questions by the native or his/her parents.

The Astrologer analyses the horoscope for the aspect of marriage to look for answers for the two most important questions.

1. Is the native promised marriage?
2. When the marriage will take place, if it is promised.

There is, of course, a long list of supplementary questions relating to marriage viz.

- A. Will it be love or arranged marriage?
- B. Will there be delay and impediments in marriage?
- C. What will be the physical and mental characteristics of the partner?
- D. What will be the financial status and career profile of the partner?
- E. Will the partner enjoy long and healthy life?
- F. From which direction and locality the partner will come?
- G. What will be the quality and longevity of Married Life?
- H. Is there any chance of separation or second marriage?
- I. Is the partner capable to perform sexual act?
- J. Is the partner capable to procreate?

### **Method of Analysis of Horoscope for Marriage**

The following procedure should be followed in analyzing the horoscope for any aspect or event.

1. Decide the houses that will take part in the happening of the event.
2. Analyse the strength of these houses especially the primary house, (say 7<sup>th</sup> for marriage) as follows:
  - i. The signs/stars rising on the houses.
  - ii. Planets placed in the houses.

- iii. Planets aspecting the houses.
3. **Analyse** the strength of the lord of the primary house and the other relevant houses.
  4. **Analyse** the strength of the Karka planets for the event.
  5. Analyse the strength of Dasa periods.

## Houses that need to be analysed For Marriage:

Generally the Vedic Astrologers consider the 7<sup>th</sup> house as the primary house for marriage. The other relevant houses are taken as:

**Second House:** It is the house of family. Marriage is taken as an addition in the family. Here I would like to suggest the readers to ponder a hole bit. The marriage may be an addition in the family if the marriage partner joins the family. Moreover, the 2<sup>nd</sup> house is, infact, a house of danger, death to the 7<sup>th</sup> house.

**Fifth House:** It is the house of magnetic attractions, socially accepted forms of courtship, Romantic affairs and Progeny.

**Eleventh House:** It is the house of fulfillment of one's desires and personal needs. It is also the fifth house from the 7<sup>th</sup> House.

**Twelfth House:** It is considered as the house of pleasures of bed. How far we need to take 12<sup>th</sup> house to analyse marriage is a question for debate. One can enjoy bed comforts outside wedlock. This house is the house of self-undoing and is generally regarded as a house of loss.

**Fourth House:** No doubt it is considered as the house of domestic happiness but why should it need to take part in enacting marriage is questionable. This house being 12<sup>th</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> house can detail for disturbed married life.

## Promise or Denial of Marriage

Books on Astrology are rampant with specific yogas or combinations of planets that if present in a horoscope promise or denies marriage. Applications of yogas are more often than not misleading. You may find horoscopes where these combinations are present and the experience show contrary results. Some Astrologers, however, boastfully claim to hit lucky shots. The promise or denial should be judged from the strength of the 7<sup>th</sup> house and its lord. One may use the strength of the Karka planets as a supporting factor.

Marriage is said to be promised if

- a. The Ascendent or its lord establishes a relationship with houses 2 or 5 or 7 or 11 or their lords.
- b. The 7<sup>th</sup> house or its lord establishes a relationship with houses 2 or 5 or 7 or 11 or their lords.
- c. Jupiter, Venus or Moon establishes a relationship with houses 2 or 5 or 7 or 11 or their lords.

Relationship is said to be established either through placement of lords of the houses or by their aspects on relevant houses. For example, if the Ascendant or the 7<sup>th</sup> lord is placed in 2 or 5 or 7 or 11 or in Kendra or Trikona from these houses, or these lords aspects the houses 2 or 5 or 7 or 11, we will say that these lords have established relationship with the concerned house.

**Marriage Promised but Delayed:** Marriage comes off late due to the following reasons:

1. Lord of 7<sup>th</sup> house is weak or placed in the house 4, or 6, or 10 (i.e. in the 12<sup>th</sup> house to the relevant house) or 12 or conjunct with these lords.
2. 7<sup>th</sup> house itself is afflicted by lords of 6 or 12, or malefics.

3. Lord of the 7<sup>th</sup> house is aspected by lord of 6 or 12.
4. If Saturn is placed in 1, 3, 5, 7 or 10 counted from Ascendent or Moon.
5. If Moon and Saturn conjoin especially in 1, 2 or 11.
6. If Venus is afflicted especially by Mars in 5, 7 or 9.
7. If Venus and Lord of 7 are aspected by Saturn.
8. If Jupiter is placed in a Kendra or square to Moon and Venus.

**Note: Absence of above indicates Marriage at Normal age.**

Let us analyse the following charts to find out

- i) whether marriage is promised or not;
- 2) if marriage is promised, will it come off early or late?

**Example: Fig 14.1**

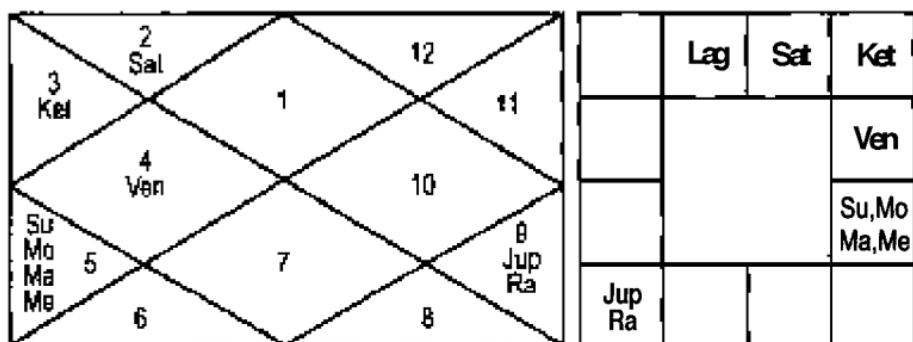


Fig 14.1

This is the chart of a native who married at the age of 25 years.

Let us see the Promise of Marriage.

1. Ascendant Lord Mars is placed in the 5<sup>th</sup> house along with Moon.
2. Mars aspects the 11<sup>th</sup> house.

3. Mars is receiving the aspect of Jupiter.
4. Venus, the lord of 7<sup>th</sup> house is placed in a Kendra from 7<sup>th</sup> house.

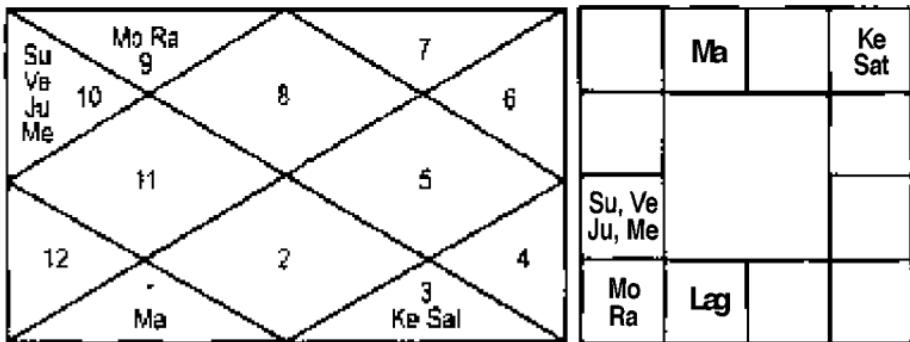
This clearly indicates that marriage is promised.

### **Reason for marriage at normal age can be listed below:**

1. Ascendant lord is placed in 5<sup>th</sup> house in conjunction with lord of 6<sup>th</sup> house Mercury & Jupiter aspects it.
2. Saturn lord of 11 aspects Venus.

The effect of Mercury lord of 6 and Saturn could cause only delay to the extent that marriage has not taken place in the teen age.

### **Example 2: Fig. 14.2**



**Fig 14.2**

The native of this chart married at the age 29 years.

**Promise of marriage:** Lord of Ascendant is placed in Kendra to Lord of 7 Venus, and Jupiter lord of 2 & 5. It is also in Kendra with lord of 11 Mercury.

**Lord of 7 Venus** is in conjunction with Jupiter the lord of 2 and 5, and also with lord of 11 Mercury

This clearly indicates marriage is promised.

## **Reasons for delayed marriage can be listed below:**

1. Lord of 7 Venus is conjunct with Mercury who is also lord of 8<sup>th</sup> house, which is occupied by Saturn.
2. Moon is afflicted due to Saturn's aspect.
3. Jupiter is placed in a Kendra to Venus.
4. Venus and Jupiter are both conjunct with Sun, lord of 10 i.e. lord of 12<sup>th</sup> house to the 11<sup>th</sup> house.
5. Moon is under the aspect of lord of 4 Saturn from the 8<sup>th</sup> house.

## **Happy or Unhappy married life:**

It is analysed by studying the influences to which the 7<sup>th</sup> house and its lord are subjected to in a horoscope. In addition to this, the influences on Moon, Venus and Mars need special attention. **Moon** is the seat of desire, panting, longing, craving and lust; it is flirtation. Venus is a selfless lover and on the negative side, it is in its nature to undergo prostitution, **incest**, and homosexuality. Mars is the seat of burning desires and of strong sexual feelings and rules over the instincts. When these planets form relationships in signs or houses, which heighten these desires, the native will involve in sexual intrigues.

## **Married life will be happy if:**

1. 7<sup>th</sup> house is free from the influence of lords of 4, 6, 10, 12 that is none of these lords is placed in the 7<sup>th</sup> house or none of these lords aspect the 7<sup>th</sup> house.
2. Lord of 7<sup>th</sup> is free from the influence of the lords of 4, 6, 10, 12<sup>th</sup> houses

3. Lord of 7<sup>th</sup> house is not placed in 4 or 6 or 10 or 12 houses.
4. 7<sup>th</sup> house and its lord are free from Saturn's influence. It is said; Saturn remains a sinister & monster at heart. Its lechery and lust are completely sickening.
5. There should be mutually good relationship between Moon, Venus, Mars, and Saturn.
6. Lagana and its lord should be free from the negatively excited Mars or Saturn or any planet for which the first house is the house of debilitation or detriment. All planets are said to aspect the diametrically opposite house i.e. 7<sup>th</sup> house from the house they occupy. Being debilitated or in detriment they cause perversion in the native and disturbs the 7<sup>th</sup> house significations.

### **Marriage life will be unhappy if:**

1. 7<sup>th</sup> house is under the malefic influence of lords of 4, 6, 10, or 12.
2. Lord of 7<sup>th</sup> house is under the malefic influence of lords of 4, 6, 10, 12
3. Lord of 7<sup>th</sup> house is placed in 2, 4, 6, 10, 12.
4. Saturn or Mars afflicts Lord of 7<sup>th</sup> house.
5. Moon, Venus, Mars and Saturn form unhealthy or malefic relationship amongst themselves or with respect to 7<sup>th</sup> house and its lord. It is believed that the conjunction of Moon and Venus is not conducive to happy married life. This is probably due to the fact that Moon is lord of the 4<sup>th</sup> house in the natural zodiac and its conjunction with Venus being the lord of 2 and 7 in the natural zodiac is equivalent to the influence of the 4<sup>th</sup> house (12<sup>th</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> house) on lord of

**7<sup>th</sup>** as well as the chief governor of sexual life. It is, however, suggested that we should not jump to the conclusion that this combination if present in the horoscope will cause for disturbed marriage. If this combination is present in **4,6,10,12** house, there can be some reason to believe that this may amount to disturbance in married life. We should be sure that Moon or Venus has acquired enough maleficence in the horoscope to provide their negative characteristics.

6. Ascendant lord should not form very strong relationship with **4<sup>th</sup>,6<sup>th</sup>,10<sup>th</sup>,12<sup>th</sup>** house.

## Extra-marital relationships or plurality of sexual relationship

Will a person involve in sexual intrigues or sexual relationships with persons other than his or her legally or socially accepted partner can be judged from the analysis of the Ascendant and the **7\*** house as follows:

1. Ascendant indicates the mental set-up of the native. If planets that are negatively excited influence Ascendant, they will force the native to involve in unsocial acts. If these planets simultaneously form relationship with the **7\*** house or the **9\*** house (**9<sup>th</sup>** being the **3<sup>rd</sup>** from **7\*** house is the house of multiplications of **7\*** house signification) the person will involve in sexual **intrigues**. In general, when planets in Ascendant are not finding the sign rising on the Ascendant to be in accordance with their positive attributes, they will by their aspect on the **7\*** house cause for disturbed married life. **Sun and Mars** in Aries cause for sexual intrigues because of their acquiring more man normal passion or sexual instincts.

Similarly, if the Ascendant **lord** is under the influence of Mars, Saturn or negatively excited Moon or Venus, and it establishes a **link with 7<sup>th</sup> or 9\*** house the native may involve in extra-marital relationships. The influence is more pronounced if the Ascendant lord is placed in 1<sup>st</sup> or 5\* or 7\* house.

2. 7\* house is the house of sexual relationships. If this house or its lord is afflicted and establishes relationship with 9\* house, it indicates plurality of sexual relationship.

## Physical and **Mental** characteristics of the Partner

Taking the 7\* house as the Ascendant of the partner will indicate these. The characteristics will depend **upon** the following:

1. The **sign/star** rising on the 7\* house.
2. Planets placed in the seventh house.
3. Planets Aspecting the seventh house.
4. Seventh **lord and its strength**.

## Profession and Financial Status of the Partner

Profession is indicated by the 10<sup>th</sup> house, and the financial status by **the 2<sup>nd</sup> house**. However the potential of any house is limited by the potential of the Ascendant. Therefore, to assess profession of the partner we have to analyse 4\* house (10\* from 7\*) and 8\* house (2<sup>nd</sup> to 7\*) in consonance with the 7\* house.

## Age difference between the Partners

This is studied through the influence of planets on 7\* house and its lord. Saturn's influence is indicative of elderly partner, or a partner who looks elder than **his/her** age. Jupiter, Sun, Venus, denote proper age difference. Moon, Mars, and Mercury indicate young partners i.e. age difference may be small. However, it should be remembered that the planet's own nature is itself conditioned by the sign in which it is placed. Mars, for example, in Saturn's sign may cause for more age difference.

## Direction and locality of the Partner

Each planet, each house **and each sign** has been assigned the rulership over a direction. To determine the direction of the partner means the direction of the birthplace of the partner with respect to the place of birth of the native. Locality means the living place of the partner with respect to the living place of the native. Direction is determined by the placement and influence of **the lord of the 7\*** house on other houses and their lords. For example if the **lord of the 7\*** house establishes linkage with **10<sup>th</sup>** house the partner may be from South direction; with Ascendant East; with **3<sup>rd</sup>** may be North-East; with **5\*** may be North-West etc. Locality of the partner should **strictly** be judged from the placement of **10<sup>th</sup> lord** because **10<sup>th</sup>** is fourth from the **7<sup>th</sup>**. If the **10<sup>th</sup> lord** is placed in **4\*** or establishes a strong relationship with the **4\*** lord, the partner may be from the same locality or town; with **9\*** house, the partner may be from a far-off place; **12<sup>th</sup>** house, the partner may be from overseas, **2<sup>nd</sup>** house, the partner may be from the family.

## Nature of Marriage

How the marriage will take place is indicated by the planet and its houses of lordship that maintains a strong connection with 7\* house. It is indicated below:

<b>Lord of House</b>	<b>Nature of Marriage</b>
I <sup>st</sup>	By self-efforts or with an associate.
II <sup>nd</sup>	With the efforts of the family members or with a family member.
III <sup>rd</sup>	With the efforts of neighbours, through correspondence, or with a person from nearby place
IV*	Through the efforts of mother, or marriage with a close relative.
y <sup>th</sup>	Love marriage, or marriage with an artist, sports person.
VI*	With the help of maternal relations, colleagues, or marriage with a sub-ordinate or servant.
VII*	Marriage through the court of law or with the help of a social worker or a public personality.
VIII*	Sudden and unexpected marriage.
IX*	With the efforts of father, guru, or new friends, may be with an unknown person.
X <sup>th</sup>	Through the assistance of persons working at the same place as the native or with a colleague.
XI <sup>th</sup>	Marriage with a friend or with the member of the family of a friend; with the efforts of friends.
XII*	Secret marriage or marriage overseas.

## General influence of planets in seventh house on Marriage

The following paragraphs describe the influence of planets on marriage and married life when placed in 7<sup>th</sup> house. It may however be kept in mind that each planet's influence stands to modification as per the **sign/star** rising on the 7<sup>th</sup> house and also by aspects of other planets.

### **Sun:**

It indicates that the partner will be of independent, proud, ambitious; generous and honorable disposition, if **Sun** is not afflicted. Afflicted Sun on the other hand may find the partner arrogant, dominating, selfish and extravagant.

### **Moon:**

Moon's placement in the 7<sup>th</sup> house represents the inconsistent, sensitive, impressionable nature of the partner. It is difficult to trust the partner. **Moon** is flirtation, eroticism and if afflicted may indicate immoral partner.

### **Mars:**

It is considered to be a very inharmonious position. It not only spoils the signification of the 7<sup>th</sup> house by its placement but also the Ascendant and second house through its aspect. 2<sup>nd</sup> house and Ascendant are the 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> house for the 7<sup>th</sup> house. The partner, therefore gets boldness and courage to involve in sexual intrigues or unsocial acts. It is also not good for the health and longevity of the partner.

### **Mercury:**

It indicates a partner with sharp intellect but Mercury being bi-polar in nature it poses problems of understanding. Afflicted Mercury often results in verbal quarrels.

**Jupiter:**

It is a planet of plurality. From 7\* house it aspects the Ascendant & the 11<sup>th</sup> house and thus causes for plurality of sexual relationships. Jupiter in 7\* house is symbolic of a generous, optimistic, healthy partner.

**Saturn:**

Like Mars, Saturn's position in the 7\* house is seen as a signal of danger, divorce, separation, impotence, sexual perversions, etc, It gives rise to misconceptions in relations.

**Venus:**

It is symbolic of too much passion **and** its affliction can cause for immorality of the partner. Venus, however, indicates **that** the partner will be beautiful, a lover of peace and of artistic talents.

**Rahu:**

Its behaviour is, in general, like that of Saturn. It may cause for plurality of sexual relationships, separation or divorce, **out** of caste marriage, with low caste people. The actual behaviour of Rahu should however be analysed as per the planet it represents in the horoscope.

**Ketu:**

Its behaviour is, in general, like that of Mars. It, therefore, symbolizes sexual intrigues an unconventional marriage. However, its true influence should be judged as per the nature of the planet it represents in the horoscope.

## General Influence of Lord of Seventh in Other Houses

The following paragraphs describe the general influence of the placement of lord of 7\* house in other houses. The true influence will however depend on the **sign/star** rising on that house and also other planets influence on lord of 7\* house.

**1<sup>st</sup> House:** It indicates the partner will dominate the native because from here the 7\* lord aspects its own house and thus the 7\* house gains in strength. Depending upon the nature of the lord of 7\* and the sign rising on the Ascendant it may cause for plurality of sexual relationships.

**2<sup>nd</sup> House:** Not good for the health of the partner but may provide financial success after marriage.

**3<sup>rd</sup> House:** Gains strength and confidence after marriage. Marriage may happen early.

**4<sup>th</sup> House:** Wife may get a dignified status in profession but this placement is **not good for** happy married life. The partner **will** feel dissatisfied.

**5<sup>th</sup> House:** It is symbolic of love marriage i.e. marriage due to magnetic attractions (5\* house) between the native (Ascendant) and the partner (7\* house). However, if Saturn is Lord of the 7\*, its placement in 5\* house calls for delay and impediments in marriage.

**6<sup>th</sup> House:** It is indicative of marital problems, separation, divorce. However, the native may gain after marriage because 6\* lord is 12\* to 7\* house and thus loss to his opponents.

**7<sup>th</sup> House:** In general it indicates successful marriage. However, it depends upon the nature of the planet and the **sign/star** rising on the 7\* house.

**8<sup>th</sup> House:** Late or delayed marriage. Partner may die before the death of the native. Self arranged marriage out of foolish passions. Malefic lord of 7\* in 8\* may cause widowhood.

**9\* House:** Support to religious activities or may cause for extra-marital relations. Business activities may flourish in far off places after marriage.

**10<sup>th</sup> House:** Status through wife.

**11<sup>th</sup> House:** Gain from wife, development of sexual relations with friends after marriage.

**12<sup>th</sup> House:** Cause for ill health of the partner, expenditure through partner, secret or unconventional marriage.

## Timing Marriage:

Timing an event as per the analysis of the Rashi chart is awfully difficult and more often than not appears to be an exercise in vain. Rashi chart and the Navamsha chart (calculated by dividing the longitudes of the Ascendant and planets to determine the Navamsha signs) do not have the potential to specifically identify the particular nativity. The chart will appear to be identical for all those born on that date within a particular span of time. Applications of yogas to declare results will also be equally misleading. To be honest, the analysis of these charts at best provides a very general assessment of the Nativity. However, the procedure to time the marriage is indicated below:

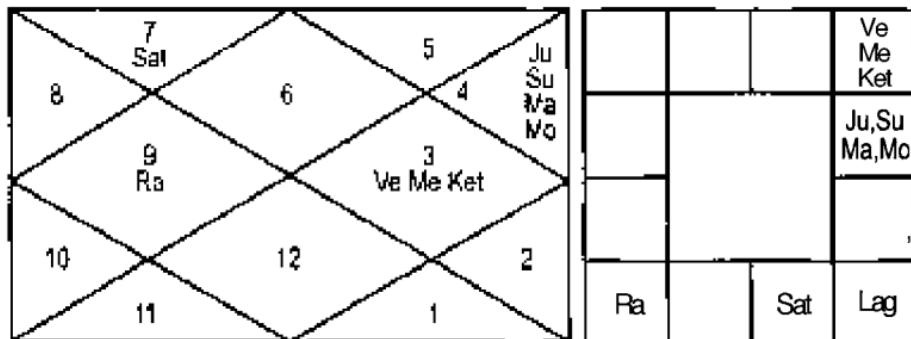
**1<sup>st</sup> Step:** If marriage is promised, assess whether the marriage will take place early or late. It should be ascertained by noting the association of the 7\* lord with other houses. Association with 5, 7 and 11 indicates marriage at normal age. Association with 6 and 12 indicates abnormal delay

(after 35 yrs). Association with 3<sup>rd</sup> and 7\* indicates early marriage. Association with 1, 4, 6, 8, 9 and 10 indicates marriage between 28 and 35 yrs. The rules prescribed by some traditional Astrologers are as follows:

- a. When Venus is in Kendra (1,4,7,10) and 7\* lord is posited in any house owned by Saturn, aspected by a benefic, marriage age is 23 to 28.
- b. If 2<sup>nd</sup> lord is in 11<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> lord in 2<sup>nd</sup>, marriage will be between 16 and 25 years.
- c. When the 2<sup>nd</sup> house is occupied by Venus and 7\* lord is in 11<sup>th</sup> house, marriage is between 23 and 28 years.
- d. When 7\* house is occupied by Venus, Moon and Saturn, the marriage will not be possible before 30 years of age.
- e. If the 7\* lord or Venus is afflicted in birth chart or navamsa chart, marriage may be between 30 and 33 years.

**2<sup>nd</sup> Step:** Look for Dasa period lords which can cause for the results of 2, 5, 7 and 11 houses. The Bhukti lord should be connected with 7\* house i.e. marriage will and should come off in the Bhukti period of that planet which is either placed in the 7\* house, or aspects the 7\* house or it can be lord of 7\* placed in 2, 5, 7 or 11. 7\* house for timing is also considered with respect to Moon's or Venus position.

**3<sup>rd</sup> Step:** Having decided the Dasa period check the transit of the Dasa period lords and also of Sun and Moon. No event fructifies unless transit is favourable.



## Troubled Married Life - Analysis of Charts:

**Example 1:** This is the chart of a native who suffered great humiliation after marriage.

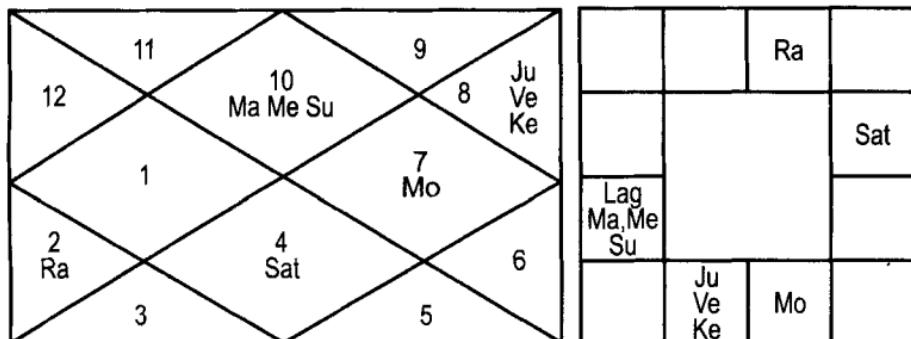
**Step 1: Analysis of 7<sup>th</sup> house:** No planet is posited in 7<sup>th</sup> house and no planet is aspecting 7<sup>th</sup> house. Pisces rising on the 7<sup>th</sup> house produces a frustration with opposite sex. It is a sign of detachment and sorrow.

**Step 2: Analysis of the 7<sup>th</sup> lord:** Jupiter lord of the 7<sup>th</sup> house is in 11<sup>th</sup> house in its sign of exaltation. This promises marriage.

**Step 3: Analyse the influence of planets on the lord of 7<sup>th</sup>** especially of the lords of 4<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 10<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> houses. Here, Saturn lord of 6 aspects lord of 7 from 2<sup>nd</sup> house. Sun lord of 12<sup>th</sup> is in conjunction with lord of 7 in 11<sup>th</sup> house. This causes for disturbed married life.

**Step 4: Analyse Venus,** the chief Karka of Marriage and Moon. Venus is placed in 10<sup>th</sup> house along with lord of 10. Moon is in 11<sup>th</sup> house but under the malefic influence of lord of 6 Saturn and lord of 12 Sun and also Mars lord of 8 and in debilitation.

**Step 5: Analyse Ascendant and Ascendant Lord:** Here Ascendant is free from any malefic influence. But Ascendant lord in 10 along with Venus and Ketu is under the malefic influence of



Saturn who occupies Venus house.

All this indicates the Native is destined to have troubles in his married life.

### Example 2:

**Step 1: Analyse the 7<sup>th</sup> house:** Saturn occupies 7\* house and Mars lord of 4 and Mercury lord of 6 and Sun lord of 8 in Saturn's sign aspect 7\* house.

**Step 2:** Lord of 7\* Moon is in 10\* house in Venus sign and also in Kendra to Mars. Moon's own house is occupied by Saturn and aspected by Mars and Mercury.

Thus both 7\* house and its lord are under the influence of lord of 6, 4 and Saturn. This calls for disturbed married life.

**Step 3:** No planet aspects or conjuncts 7\* lord.

**Step 4:** Venus, the chief Karka of Marriage is in the 11<sup>th</sup> house. Lord of 12 Jupiter afflicts it. Venus's own house is occupied by Rahu.

**Step 5: Analyse the Ascendant and its lord:** Ascendant is afflicted by lord of 6,8 and 4 viz. Mercury, Sun and Mars. Ascendant lord in the sign Cancer is also under the influence of Sun, Mercury and Mars.

All these cause for disturbed married life that has to end in divorce due to influence of lords of 4, 6, 10, 12 on Ascendant and its lord; 7\* house and its lord, and Venus and Moon.

**Second Marriage:** Let us see if it is promised or not. This is seen again from the relationship of 7<sup>th</sup> house and its lord; and Ascendant and its lord with 9\* house. We also need to know the potential of the 9\* house; and the potential of the lord of the 9\* house.

Here the 7\* house and Ascendant maintain relationship with 9\* house lord Mercury. The Ascendant lord aspects the 9\* house. But the 7\* house lord has no relation with 9\* house or its lord. Moreover, the potential of the 9\* house is weak due to its lord being conjunct with Mars and Sun being the lord of 4\* (8\* to 9\* house) and 8\* house(12<sup>th</sup> to 9\* house) respectively.

Thus there is only a remote chance for second marriage.

## Matching the Horoscope:

Often an Astrologer is asked to match the horoscopes of a male and a female who want to marry and thus become life partners. The psychology behind this request from the clients is the belief that the destiny of an individual undergoes a transformation due to this alliance. This belief has gained strength because of the statistical analysis of the married life of couples that face health, financial, status and life hazards or who have gained in social & financial status and general level of prosperity. But this belief is basically in contradiction to the philosophy of Astrology. A native is destined to bear the fruits of his own Karma. His longevity, health, prosperity, and social status are governed by his own nativity. If the native is destined to have setbacks only after marriage, no amount of matching the horoscopes is going to prevent it. If he is destined to get promotion in his professional career after marriage,

he will get it irrespective of the quality of matching of horoscopes arrived by Astrologers. Therefore, the matching of the horoscope should be resorted to detailed analysis of each individual's chart for health, longevity, potency, professional and financial status etc. The two natives will marry only if the Dasa periods of one at the time of marriage are the ruling planets (Ascendant lord, rising star lord, Moon sign lord, Moon's star lord) of the partner at the time of birth and vice-versa. Invariably the sign and the rising star lord of the 7<sup>th</sup> cusp will indicate the ruling planets of the partner in each horoscope.

Many Vedic astrologers rely on a very simplistic system for matching horoscopes which is called the Koot method. In the Koot method the positions of Moons in both charts are compared by a set of eight/twelve criteria based on the position of Moons in particular Rashi and Nakshatra. This practice is highly defective. The charts of the natives approved on the basis of this method have shown very poor results. Married life of people were far from satisfactory. It is, therefore, emphasized that before approving the compatibility between two horoscopes it should be ensured that both charts are individually studied for health status, longevity, financial status, procreative power and above all for the mental and physical compatibility between the two persons who intend to marry.

**Detailed procedure of matching the horoscope is dealt in the revised edition of my book "Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks" published by Sagar Publications, New Delhi, India**

## **Chapter 15**

### **Analysing the Fifth House**

The fifth house operates under the fixed- fire combination and it represents an individual's reaction to his past. Our ancients related this house to wisdom, religion, and traditional laws, intelligence, and intuitive perception of the future, socially accepted forms of courtship i.e. romantic affairs, progeny, sports and cultural activities, artistic and creative pursuits, speculation.

The main aspects, which an astrologer is called upon to analyse in respect of the 5\* house significations, can be listed as follows:

1. Potency and procreation power of the native and aspects relating progeny.
2. Intellectual capability and the attitude of the native.
3. Success in sports and cultural activities.
4. Gain or loss in speculation, gambling, races etc.
5. Success or failure in romantic affairs.

The promise in respect of the above aspects has to be seen from the 5\* house, its lord, 9\* house (fifth from Fifth), its lord and the Karaka planet Jupiter for children, Karaka Mars for sports, Karaka Venus for romance and Mercury for intellectual capability.

## What the 5<sup>th</sup> cusp promises for progeny:

To produce a child the native has to have not only the required potency but also the procreative power. This is determined as follows:

**Step 1:** If the lord of the 5\* house and the 5\* house is free from any affliction.

**Step 2:** The native will be able to produce a child if the lord of the 5\* house is strong and is aspected by Jupiter and benefics.

If the lord of the 5\* house is related simultaneously to 4\* and 12\* houses, it indicates loss of first conception. It is termed as abortion **in case** of female nativity.

According to some Astrologers the man's strength for impregnation depends on the strength of Sun and the strength of semen on Venus.

**Timing Child birth:** If the native is promised progeny, he/she will get the child during the joint period of the planets that are linked with houses 2, 5 and 11.

**Sex of the Child:** To be honest, this area needs still much research to provide a foolproof prediction. However, the various methods that are used are listed below:

1. Analyse the planets that influence the 5\* house and its lord. Influence of male Planets cause the birth of male children and the influence of female Planets may give rise to the birth of daughters.
2. If lord of the 5\* house is in male sign, and its deposito is also placed in male sign one gets a male child.

3. Another method, which is used by some Astrologers, is that if the lord of the 5<sup>th</sup> house or the Nakshatra rising on fifth house is in Sun hora, one will get a male child.
4. If Jupiter and its depositor is placed in male sign and it aspects the fifth house or its lord one gets male children. If Jupiter or its depositor is placed in female sign one gets daughters.

**Putra Dosha:** The term means that the planetary positions in the horoscope are such that the native may not get a male child.

According to some authorities the main reasons of Putra Dosha in a horoscope are:

1. If Sun is positioned in the fifth house of the natal chart or in a debilitated position or positioned in the sixth, eighth and twelfth house from lagna it causes Putra dosha.
2. If Moon is positioned in the fifth house, or debilitated or Rahu/Ketu in the twelfth house, the dosha happens.
3. If Mars is positioned in the fifth house from lagna it may cause Putra dosha.
4. If Mercury is positioned in the fifth house from lagna it may also cause Putra dosha.
5. If Jupiter is positioned in the fifth house, the house of progeny or in sixth, eighth or twelfth house from lagna it causes Putra dosha.
6. If Rahu and Ketu is positioned in fifth house, the Putra dosha happens.
7. If the fifth house or its lord or the Karaka for progeny Jupiter are weak then also one may not get a male child.

**Promise for Twins:** It is an important area that needs serious attention of the scholars doing research in the field of astrology.

The existing rules or guidelines do not promise much assistance to a genuine astrologer to declare the possibility of twins. Some of these rules are listed below:

1. When there is intimate link between the lagna and the 3<sup>rd</sup> house, and its signifier Mars and Mercury too is involved in the yoga, the birth of twins takes place.
2. Some astrologers say that if the lord of the 5\* house is Mercury or a planet that is placed in dual sign or in the constellation of a planet in dual sign, birth of twins take place.

The use of such dictums is beset with more failures than with success.

### **What the fifth cusp Promises for Love Affairs:**

1. If the lord of the 5\* house is related to houses 5, 7, and 11 and lord of the fifth house or the fifth house is not influenced by the lords of 4 or 6 or 10, the love affair may result in marriage.
2. If the lord of the 5\* house is related to 11<sup>th</sup> house or its lord but not related to 7\* house or its lord then the person can only maintain relationship but it will not end in marriage
3. If the fifth house or its lord is afflicted one cannot enjoy romantic affairs or we may say that the person will meet failures in romantic affairs.

### **What the 5<sup>th</sup> cusp Promises For Sports and Arts:**

To determine whether a native will achieve any success in sports and arts, we need to analyse the following cusps:

1. **Ascendant:** If the lord of the Ascendant is related to the 5\* house and its lord one will have the desire to make use of the significations of the 5\* house. This will be **qualified** or **specified** by the strength of the lord of the Ascendant, lord of the fifth house **and** also the strength of the fifth house. The absence of the relationship of the Ascendant with the 5\* house or its lord does not promise success in sports and arts.
2. **Eleventh Cusp:** If the lord of the 11 \* house maintains a relationship with the 5\* house it will promise success to the native in the field of sports and arts subject to the condition that the lord of the 11 \* house, lord of fifth house and the fifth house itself should not be afflicted.
3. **Sixth House:** It is the house of competitions and victory over others. If the lord of the 6\* house and the 6\* house itself is strong, it promises the native success over others.
4. **Fifth Cusp:** The fifth cusp has to be fortified. That is the lord of the 5\* house should be connected to 1, 3, 5, 6 and 11 houses to indicate success in the field of sports and arts.

### Gain or Loss in Speculation etc:

1. If the lord of the 5\* house is related to 2<sup>nd</sup> house, and the lord of fifth house and the second house are not afflicted the person will **gain** in speculation etc.
2. If the lord of the 5\* house is related to 11<sup>th</sup> house or its lord and also to the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 6\* house or their lords, the person will gain in speculation etc.
3. If the lord of the 5\* house is related to 2<sup>nd</sup> or 11 \* house and also to houses 8 or 12 or their lords, the native **will lose** in speculation etc.

Let us try to see the application of what we have discussed in this chapter through an example.

### **Example 1:** Refer chart. Fig. 15.1

It is the chart of a person who could never get a male child in his life.

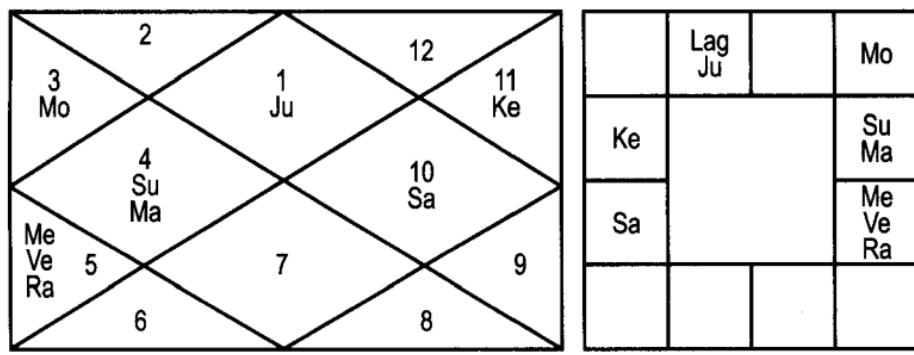


Fig 15.1

Here we notice that the 5\* house is occupied by female planets Venus, Mercury and Rahu. Mercury is doubly female because its own house is occupied by Moon. Lord of the 5\* house is Sun who is placed in female sign Cancer and is afflicted by debilitated Mars. More over Sun is aspected by malefic Saturn from a female sign Capricorn.

Jupiter the Karaka planet is placed in male sign Aries but its depositary Mars is debilitated in Cancer. More over Saturn from a female sign Capricorn aspects it.

### **Example 2:** Refer Fig 15.2

This is the chart of a young man who got two sons. His first son was born when he was running the period of Mars-Jupiter-Moon-Mercury-Saturn.

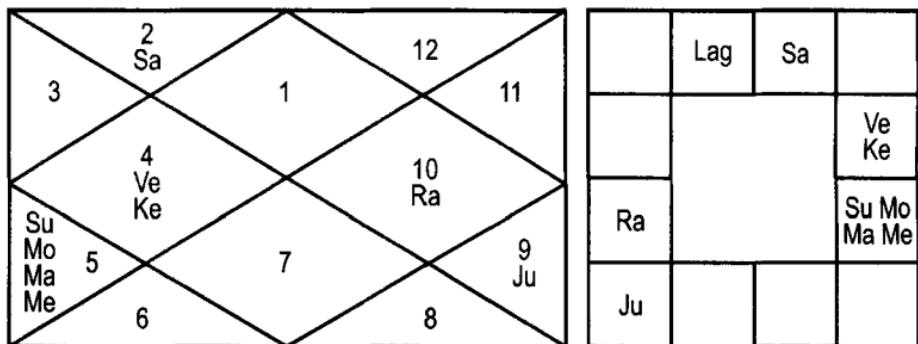


Fig 15.2

In this chart we find that the fifth lord Sun occupies its own sign Leo and is also associated with a male planet Mars. No doubt Moon and Mercury are also placed in the 5\* house and this accounts for some delay in getting the child.

The Karaka planet Jupiter is placed in its own sign Sagittarius. It casts its aspect on the 5\* house. The 5\* house is also free from the influence of Rahu and Ketu. Thus the chart promises the birth of sons. Dasa period lords are signifier of 2, 5 and 11.

This gentleman is said to have a love affair that ended in marriage. We may notice that the lord of the fifth house Sun is placed in fifth house. Sun maintains relationship with the 7\* house because it is associated with Moon who is the depositor of Venus the lord of the 7\* house. Sun also aspects 11\* house and thus establish relationship with 11<sup>th</sup> house.

### **Example 3:** Refer Fig 15.3

This is claimed to be the chart of legendary cricketer Sunil Gavaskar. He took birth in Mumbai on July 10, 1949 at 20.42 hrs.

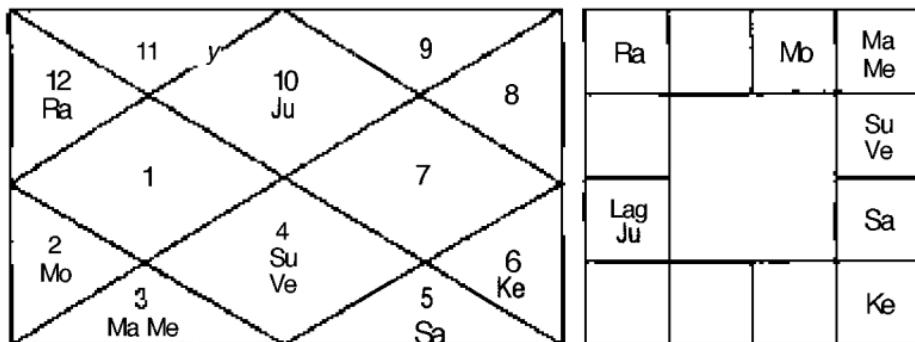


Fig 15.3

Here we notice that fifth house, the house of sports, is fortified by exalted Moon. Jupiter, from the Ascendant, aspects the fifth house. Saturn, the lord of the Ascendant also aspects the fifth house. Sixth house is fortified because Mercury the lord of the house occupies the house itself. Lord of the 11<sup>th</sup> house Mars is placed in the sixth house, the house of completions. Mars provides the necessary courage and ensures victory over rivals.

## **Chapter 16:**

# **Analysing Horoscope for Educational Prospects**

Education, in the real sense, means a process of developing an integrated personality to enable the native to live in the society with respect. However, today, education has become synonymous with qualification, the possession of a certificate or a degree. By this, we may not be able to call the great intellectual giants like Shakespeare, the educated persons. On the other hand, we call those who study the Shakespearean literature and obtain degrees as educated persons. A gardner who might not have even entered the gate of a school might know the secrets of Botany, which even the graduate of Botany, may not know. A village housewife may be able to cook delicious food, a rare variety of pickles and yet be a totally illiterate. Her expertise in cookery may even challenge the great expert writers of cookery books. Therefore, the study of the topic of Education from the natal horoscope of a person is an enigma in itself. The word education is derived from the Latin word e-duco meaning literally a leading out of something, which is already there deep within the student.

In astrology, to analyse the Educational Prospects, we study the houses 1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 11. However, the primary house for basic education is fourth and for higher education, it is 9\* house. The detailed procedure of analysis is given below:

**Step 1: Study of the Ascendant:** A person is destined to receive reactions from those houses with which the Ascendant maintains a connection. Thus for achieving qualification or the attendance of a school/college or an institution of learning, the Ascendant or its lord should establish a connection with 4\* or 9\* house. The potential of the Ascendant decides the ultimate potential of any other house. Thus the Ascendant and its lord should be strong enough to motivate the native to undergo the process of learning.

**Step 2: Study of the Third House:** This house denotes one's mental inclination, performance specification, writing capability, communication skills, mental concentration and memory. Its study indicates the native's inclination for the subjects of study. The disposition of the lord of 3<sup>rd</sup> house, strength of the third house and the influence of planets on third house and its lord would indicate the subjects in which the native would specialize. It is also the house of courage and confidence. As such sign/star rising on the house, its lord and the planets positioned or aspecting the 3<sup>rd</sup> house or its lord will help us to determine whether the native is capable to compete or face examinations. **The influence of planets on third house can be specified as follows:**

**Moon:** The native lacks boldness to take decisions.

**Saturn:** The native is calculative, cautious, industrious, but lacks confidence, and develops the fault of forgetfulness.

**Mercury:** Dual mind (To be or not to be), but good memory.

**Sun, Mars:** Gives courage and confidence. Jupiter in addition

**Jup, Venus:** gives the power of concentration. Detailed significations of signs and planets have been given in respective chapters.

**Step 3: Study of Fourth House:** This is the primary house for basic education. Analysis of this house will indicate:

- A. Whether the native **will** have formal education or not.
- B. The quality or excellence level likely to be achieved **by** the native.

Analysis of the fourth house is carried out as follows:

1. The **sign/star** rising **on the 4<sup>th</sup> house**.
2. The planets placed in or aspecting fourth house.
3. Strength of the lord of 4\* house and the planets aspecting it
4. If the lord of the 4\* house is free from affliction from the lords of 8th house (12\* to 9\*) and 3<sup>rd</sup> house and 12\* house, or if the lord of 4\* house is not placed in these houses, then it indicates **that** the native has the potential for basic education. If the lord of the 4\* house establishes a relationship with the 9\* house, it indicates native's capacity to go **in** for higher studies.

**Step 4: Study of Fifth House:** This house shows the native's intellectual capacity, his power of comprehension or understanding. A strong 5\* house and its lord is a must for achieving success and excellence in higher education.

**Step 5: Study of Ninth House:** This is the house for higher educational pursuits. The essential conditions for higher education are:

- a. Fourth lord should maintain a connection with 9\* house.
- b. Ninth house **and** its lord should be strong.
- c. Ninth lord should maintain connection **with** 11\* house, 5\* house and 7\* house (9\*, 3<sup>rd</sup>, and 11<sup>th</sup> from 9\* (the houses which cause multiplications of the significations of the house)
- d. Ninth lord should not be posited in 4, 8, or 12, houses (4 is 8\* to 9\*, 8 is 12th to 9\*, and 12\* is bad for the Ascendant)
- e. 8\* or 12<sup>th</sup> house lords should not afflict Ninth house.

**Step 6: Study of Eleventh House:** This is the house of fulfillment of our desires. If this house **or its** lord establishes a relation with 4\* or 9\* house, this will indicate the native's success in basic or higher education.

**Step 7:** Analyse the potential of the planets Jupiter and Mercury, which are considered to be the karakas (significators) of education. They should be strong by house connections. Moon being the ruler of the 4\* house in the natural zodiac and also represents **Mind** of the native

calls for special attention. Connection of these Planets with 4\* house or its lord, or with Ascendant or its lord cause for success in education.

**Subjects of Study:** In the modern India, a child who seeks admission in a school has no choice for subjects up to a certain standard. He has to study the subjects that are offered by the school. Thus sometimes we find that in spite of a strong 4\* house and its lord, the performance of the child is not up to his level of expectation. If the choice is given to the child, what subjects he will study is indicated below:

- A. The planets and the houses they rule that establish a relation with the fourth house and its lord will indicate subjects of study. Sign appearing on the house where the planet is placed should also be taken into consideration.
- B. The same procedure is to be followed for selecting the subjects for higher study taking the 9\* house in place of 4\* house. This is detailed below:

<b>Planet establishing link with 4<sup>th</sup>/9<sup>th</sup> house</b>	<b>Subjects of Study</b>
Moon	Textiles, chemical engineering, psychology, water engineering, hydraulics, music, marketing, violin, <b>veena</b> and Political science.
Sun	Medicines, chemistry, astrology, geography.
Mars	Mechanical & civil engineering, surgery, structural design, physics, martial arts, military science.

Mercury	Mathematics, engineering, astrology, puranic studies, logic, journalism, astrology, advertisement, public speaking.
Venus	Chemistry, electronics, computer agriculture, veterinary, chemical engineering, textiles, naval science, poetry, music, foreign literature, sexology, nephrology, ophthalmology.
Jupiter	Law, medicine, military science, administration, instructional techniques, philosophy, religion, politics, international law, business management, banking, astrology.
Saturn	Geology, petrochemical engg, refinery techniques, civil military engg, electronics, labour law, black magic, industrial engg.
Rahu & Ketu	Radiology, photography, space science, and the subjects as per the planets they represent.

<b>House lords who maintain relationship with 4<sup>th</sup>/9<sup>th</sup> house</b>	<b>Subjects of Study</b>
1 <sup>st</sup> house	Brain, head, psychiatry, yoga.
2 <sup>nd</sup> house	Sound engg, linguistics, economics, mathematics, dental and ophthalmology.
3 <sup>rd</sup> house	Electrical, electronics, communication, computer science, printing technology, physics, ENT, neurology, journalism.

4* house	Agriculture engineering, automobile engineering, mechanical engineering, machinery, <b>civil</b> engineering, geography, home-science, cardiology, industrial engineering
5* house	Architecture, film technology, sports, atomic energy, nuclear science, arts, music, <b>paediatric</b> , gynaecology, obstetrics.
6* house	Textiles, chemistry, biology, medicines, law, radiology.
7* house	Public administration, business management, <b>International law</b> .
8* house	Surgical equipments, sanitary engineering, history, zoology, study of secret parts, urology, <b>mining</b> engineering
9* house	Aeronautical engineering, space technology, Sanskrit philosophy, law, colorectal surgeon, genetic disorders.
10* house	<b>Management</b> , Government policies, production technology, professional diseases
11 <sup>th</sup> house	<b>Polymer</b> technology, commerce, <b>gynaecology</b> , obstetrics.
12 <sup>th</sup> house	Foreign languages, research criminology.

Let us explain the use of the above method to analyse the Educational Prospects through the example.

**Example:** Ref the fig. 16.1. Chart of a person with the qualification B.Sc, BE, and MA (English).

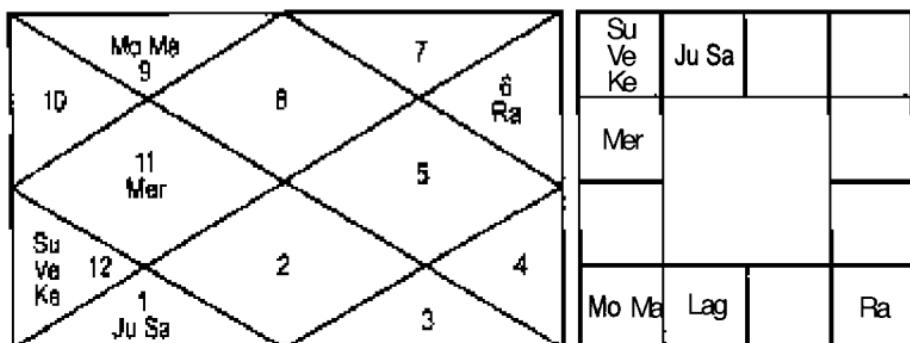


Fig. 16.1

**Step 1: Analyse the Ascendant for its connection with 4\* or 9\* house.**

Here the lord of the Ascendant Mars is in conjunction with the lord of the ninth house Moon in second house in the sign of Jupiter. Mars also aspects the 9\* house. Mars itself is under the aspect of Jupiter who is conjunct with lord of 4 Saturn. It promises high education.

**Step 2: Study of the 3rd House:** Third House itself is free from any malefic influence and gets strength from its lord who aspects this house while in conjunction with Jupiter and getting trine aspect of Mars conjunct Moon. This indicates that the native is diligent and would like to perform as per the significations of Capricorn, which rises on the third house and also of Saturn and Jupiter.

**Step 3: Analysis of the 4<sup>th</sup> House:** Aquarius rises on the Fourth House. Mercury the lord of 8 and 11 occupies it. No other planet has direct influence on this house. Presence of 8\* house lord in 4\* house is indicative of upsets in Basic Education but Mercury also having the lordship of 11<sup>th</sup> house would enable the native to achieve success in his educational pursuits in the end.

Lord of 4\* House Saturn is in debilitation in the 6\* house but placed with Jupiter the lord of 2 and 5 and also receiving the trine aspect of the lagan lord Mars conjunct with the 9<sup>th</sup> lord Moon. Native has, therefore, to put in hard labour under the stamina, courage and confidence provided by Jupiter and Mars to achieve success in education.

**Step 4: Study of 5<sup>th</sup> House:** Pisces, the sign ruled by Jupiter rises on the fifth house. Sun lord of 10, Venus lord of 7 and 12 and Ketu occupies this house. This house and the planets there in are in Kendra from lagan lord Mars and 9\* lord Moon. Venus is said to be in its sign of exaltation. All this indicates that the native possesses the intellectual capability to undergo the process of higher learning in the fields controlled by the planets Sun, Venus, Jupiter and Ketu. Jupiter is conjoined with Saturn the lord of 4\* house and is receiving the trine aspect of lagan lord Mars conjunct with ninth lord Moon.

**Step 5: Study of 9\* House:** This house is ruled by Moon who is placed in 2<sup>nd</sup> house conjunct with lagan lord Mars and aspected by Jupiter lord of 2 and 5. Mars, the lagna lord, aspects the 9\* house. This promises that native will succeed in his higher educational pursuits though with hard labour.

**Step 6: Study of 11<sup>th</sup> House:** Virgo rises in the 11<sup>th</sup> house and Rahu occupies it. Sun lord of 10 and Venus lord of 7 and 12 aspects it. Its lord Mercury is placed in the 4\* house, the house of education.

Rahu is placed here and Venus the lord of 12\* house aspects this house. This does indicate problem in

educational pursuits. But its lord's placement in 4\* house ensure achievement of native's desire in the fields of education especially in the fields controlled by Mercury (lord of 8 and 11), Sun (lord of 10 in 5) and Venus (lord of 7 & 12 in 5).

**Step 7:** Moon has acquired the lordship of 9\* house and is placed in 2<sup>nd</sup> house where Sagittarius rises. It is also conjunct with lagna lord **and** is aspected by Jupiter, the lord of 2<sup>nd</sup> house.

Mercury has acquired the lord ship of 8\* & 11<sup>th</sup> houses. It is placed in the 4\* house where Aquarius rises. Mercury thus indicates the success in education through stragglers.

Jupiter is placed in the 6\* house along with the lord of the 4\* house and in trine to lagna lord.

All this indicates that the native is capable to undergo the process of learning **but** he will have to put in hard labour. His educational prospects also indicate that his education may be with breaks.

**Let us** now analyse why the native studied science subjects up to graduation, then telecommunication engineering and post graduation in foreign language English.

### **Subjects for Basic Education: Science Graduation and B.E. (communication).**

Mercury occupies 4\* house. Saturn, lord of 4\* house occupies 6\* house and conjuncts Jupiter lord of 2<sup>nd</sup> and 5\* in 6\* house.

**Mercury:** Mathematics, Communication Engineering.

**Saturn:** Chemistry (6\* house), Physics and Communication (lord of 3<sup>rd</sup> house), Electronics.

**Jupiter:** Chemistry (6\* house), Mathematics (2<sup>nd</sup> house). Jupiter's own house is occupied by Sun and Venus. They transfer their influence (chemistry, electronics) to Jupiter.

This justifies the native's educational prospects at basic level.

**Let** us see why the native, being a science and telecommunication-engineering graduate should go for post graduation in English language.

Ninth house lord is conjoined with lagna lord in 2<sup>nd</sup> house ruled by Jupiter who aspects its own house Sagittarius. Jupiter is lord of 9\* and 12<sup>th</sup> house in the natural zodiac. Jupiter's own house is occupied by exalted Venus lord of 7 and 12. Thus the lord of the 9\* house Moon is under the influence of planets Jupiter, Venus and the sign Sagittarius. This justifies his **studying** foreign language.

# **Chapter 17:**

## **Analysing the Tenth House- Profession**

The Tenth House represents profession, honour, rewards, and the quality of leadership, karma of the soul, government service, administrative jobs, and achievement in the material world. In this chapter we will discuss how to analyse the 10\* house to determine the native's profession.

When we analyse the horoscope to study the profession of a person, we need to answer the following two sets of questions.

Set 1. **Here the** main questions are:

- a. Will the person do a paid job or carry out his independent or partnership business or live without a professional status?
- b. Will he attain any status (financial, administrative or social) through profession?
- c. Will he continue the same job/business throughout his life or does it promise diversifications, development etc?
- d. When will he start earning through service or business?
- e. Will the native be able to carry out his professional activities smoothly or face set-backs?

**Set 2.** Here the main questions are:

1. In which organizations (viz the education department, health deptt., railways, communication deptt., banking and financial institutions etc.) the native will serve?
2. **Will he be an industrialist, manufacturer, a trader, commission agent, cloth merchant, a hotelier, a shipping magnate, a publisher, street merchant, etc.?**

In short we need to find out the organization in which the person will have his professional activities to perform, the nature of the products he will deal etc.

In addition to the above two sets of questions, there are other supplementary questions, relating **service/ business** that **we** need to answer. For example, questions relating service matters include transfer, promotion, suspension, termination, retirement, reinstatement, change of service profiles etc. Similarly questions relating business may include products that will fetch more gains, change of business place etc.

## Houses That Need be Analysed for Profession

To provide answers to the basic two sets of questions we need to analyse the following houses.

1. **Ascendant:** Natural inclination of the native needs to match with the potential of the 10<sup>th</sup> cusp. If the Ascendant or its lord establishes strong relationship with 6\* and the 10\* house, the person is more likely to be a service person. If the ascendant is strongly connected with 7\* and the 10\* house, **he** is likely to adopt business **as** his profession. Strong connection with 5\* and 9\* without having any connection

with 6, 7, and 10 indicates that the native is likely to live his life without any professional status. For the success in service or business the Ascendant and its lord should be strong as the potential of any house is subordinate to the potential of the Ascendant.

2. **Tenth House:** It is the principle house for analysing profession. It forms the apex of the materialistic **triplicity**; the other two houses, being second and sixth. Strong connection of 10\* house with 6 indicates service as profession and with 7 as private business.
3. **Second House:** The house of wealth or it indicates the earning capacity of the native.
4. **Sixth House:** This is the house of service, labour, loans, impediments and oppositions; it is also called the house of gain being 12<sup>th</sup> to the 7\*, which represents competitors. Loss of opponents is the gain of the native.
5. **Seventh House:** It is generally considered as the house to represent private business, trade and social relationships.
6. **Eleventh House:** The strength of this house and its lord and its connection with Ascendant and 10\* House represents the success of the native in his profession.
7. **Fourth and Ninth House:** This helps to determine the education of the native.

## Procedure to Determine Profession

The analysis of the horoscope to determine Profession of a native is done as follows:

**Step 1:** Analyse the sign rising on the Ascendant and the planets influencing Ascendant

**Step2:** Analyse strength of Ascendant lord and the planets influencing it

**Step 3:** Sign rising on the 10<sup>th</sup> house and the planets posited or aspecting 10<sup>th</sup> house.

**Step 4:** Strength of 10\* lord and its placement in a sign and house in a horoscope and houses aspected by 10<sup>th</sup> lord.

**Step 5:** Analyse the significations of planets that play part in deciding profession **as** per their sign and house position.

**Step 6:** Analyse the influence of Dasa periods.

We have already indicated the significations of the planets, signs and houses relating profession in respective chapters. We will analyse few charts to explain the application of the above procedure.

### **Example 1: Legal Profession:** Fig. 17.1

This is the chart of a lawyer. The planets that indicates legal profession are Jupiter (governs law), Saturn (justice, independent and impartial), Mercury (governs reason, argumentation, communication - written or oral), Mars (regulates and provides energy for argumentation) and Venus (for assessment merits and demerits analysis).

Signs that represent legal profession are Gemini, **Libra**, Sagittarius, and Aquarius.

Houses that represent legal profession are sixth house, 9\* house.

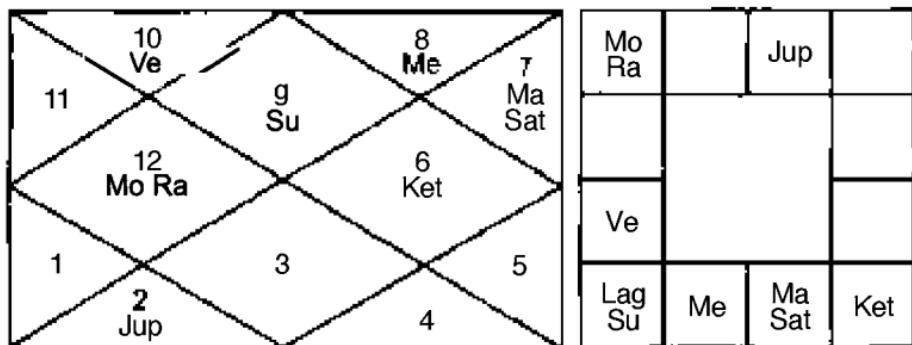


Fig. 17.1

**Step 1:** Sagittarius, the sign of law rises on the Ascendant and Sun lord of 9\* house; the house that represents legal profession is posited in the Ascendant.

**Step 2:** Jupiter, the ruler of the Ascendant and karaka for legal profession is posited in the 6\* house, which represents legal profession. The Planet Mercury, lord of 10<sup>th</sup> house, aspects Jupiter. All this represents that the native's mental setup is attuned to legal profession.

**Step 3 :** Mercury, the planet for legal profession rules the sign & 4 that rises on the Tenth House. Jupiter lord of Ascendant is posited in the 6\* house, aspects 10\* house, and its lord. Jupiter itself is under the influence of Mars (conjunct with Saturn) who aspects it from the 11<sup>th</sup> house. Mars own house is occupied by Mercury the lord of 10\*. Rahu, being in Pisces represents Jupiter. It aspects the 10<sup>th</sup> house. All these indicate strong prospects for legal profession.

**Step 5:** Planets and houses that make connection with Tenth house and 10\* lord.

- a. Jupiter, lord of 1 and 4 placed in 6. This indicates dignified legal profession.

- b. Rahu that represents Jupiter aspects 10<sup>th</sup> house from the 4\* house. 4\* house ensures stability in profession.
- c. Moon lord of 8 in 4 aspects 10\* house. This is indicative of mental agony in professional career.

**Step 6:** Why law as a subject of education?

Sun lord of Nine in Sagittarius and under the influence of exalted Saturn in Libra is indicative of the native choosing law as a subject of higher studies.

**Step 7:** Service or Private practice:

Ascendant lord Jupiter is in 6 and Mercury lord of 10 aspects 6\* house. Venus the planet of making assessment of merits and demerits rules the 6\* and the 11<sup>th</sup>house. It is placed in the second house-the house of earning. Venus's own house is occupied by Saturn the planet of Justice. All this shows that the native has to earn through service in legal profession. Mercury's placement in 12\* house is indicative of native's making foreign trips in connection with his profession or a probable change in his professional career.

**Example 2: Medical Profession.** Ref Fig. 17.2

Planets that rule over the medical profession are Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter and Ketu.

Leo, Virgo, Scorpio and Pisces and houses 6, 8, 10, 12 rule over this profession.

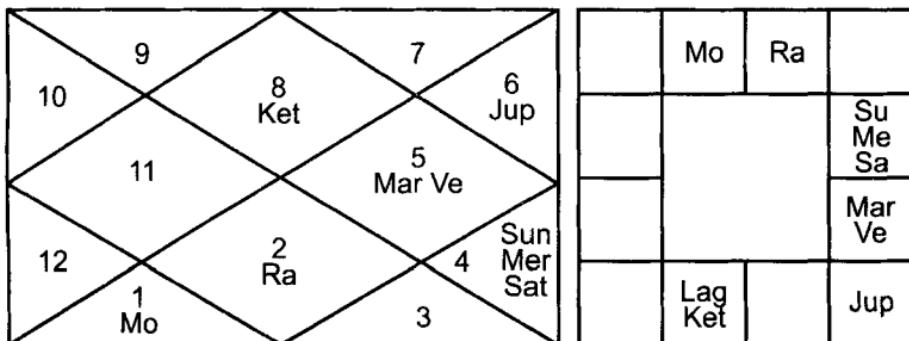


Fig 17.2

**Step 1:** Analysis of Ascendant: Scorpio, the sign of doctor rises on the Ascendant. Ketu is posited there and Mars its lord aspects it from the 10<sup>th</sup> house.

**Step 2:** Lord of Ascendant Mars is also the lord of 6\* house and is in the Tenth House conjunct with lord of 12<sup>th</sup> house Venus.

**Step 3:** Analysis of 10\* House: Leo the sign of doctor rises on the 10<sup>th</sup> cusp. Mars lord of 1 and 6 and Venus lord of 7 and 12 are posited there. Mars own house is occupied by Moon the lord of 9\* house where we find lord of 10 Sun and lord of 11 Mercury along with lord of 3 and 4 Saturn.

**Step 4:** 10\* lord Sun is conjoined with Mercury lord of 8 and 11 and Saturn lord of 3 and 4.

**Step 5:** Venus in 10\* house being lord of 12\* house, the house of hospitals indicates that the native may be a gastro-entremologist. Mars lord of 1,6 in 10\* is indicative of a dignified medical profession. Connection of 6\* house and Mars represent the profession dealing with diseases relating to the lower part of the abdomens.

Mercury lord of 8\* and 11<sup>th</sup> conjoining lord of 10 suggests dealing with problems relating secret parts and general physician.

Saturn lord of 3 and 4 conjoins lord of 10 Sun and also aspects 6\* house. Saturn is signifier of chronic diseases, and being lord of 3 and 4 is indicating lungs, chest.

#### **Step 6:** Analysing reasons for Medical Education:

Lord of 9\* house is in the 6\* house.

Mercury who is lord of 8th house occupies 9th house.

Sun the signifier of medicine is in the 9\* house.

Promise of higher education is already indicated by the placement of lord of 4 in 9. Lord of 9 is placed in the 10\* sign or house from its own house. Ninth lord's placement in 6\* house also indicates higher education in medicine and related to Service.

#### **Step 7:** Service or Private Practice:

Lord of 6\* house is placed in the 10\* house. Similarly the lord of 7 Venus is in 10\*. Lord of 2<sup>nd</sup> house Jupiter is in the 11<sup>th</sup> house. Since Mars is also the lord of the Ascendant, the chances of the native to achieve excellence in profession through service are more prominent. Later on the native may carry on private practice. He may even earn through private practice secretly while in service (Venus also lord of 12<sup>th</sup> house and Jupiter aspects 7\* house)

### Example 3: Air Pilot. Ref Fig. 17.3

Planets connected to this profession are Mercury, Venus, and Saturn.

Signs & houses that rule over this profession are Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, and 3<sup>rd</sup>, 9\* and 12\* houses.

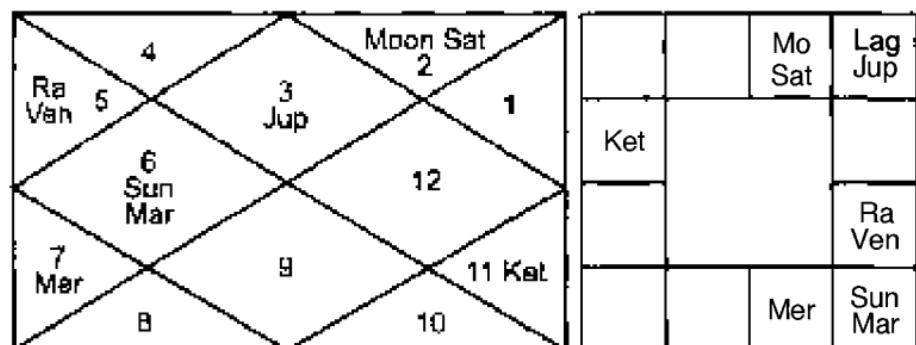


Fig. 17.3

**Step 1:** Analysis of Ascendant: Gemini rises on the Ascendant and Jupiter lord of 7 and 10 are posited in the Ascendant. The native is destined to achieve status through profession. Gemini rising is indicative of Pilot as a possible profession.

**Step 2:** Lord of Ascendant Mer is in Libra and is placed in the 5\* house. Jupiter placed in Gemini aspects it. Mercury's own house is occupied by Sun lord of 3 and Mars lord of 6 and 11.

Thus Ascendant lord is under the influence of signs, planets and houses, which further accentuates the native's inclination to adopt Pilot as a profession.

**Step 3: Analysis of 10<sup>th</sup> House:** Pisces rise on the 10\* house. It is aspected by Sun lord of 3 whose own house is

occupied by Venus. Mars, lord of 6 and 11 also aspects 10\* house. Mars own house is aspected by Mercury in Libra.

**Step 4:** 10\* lord Jupiter is in Ascendant in Gemini. The lord of Ascendant Mercury itself is in Libra.

Steps 3 and 4 clearly points out that the native will choose Pilot as a profession.

**Step 5:** Sun's aspect on 10\* house indicates that the native's professional activities may involve travels. Mars as lord of 6 and 11 points out the native's achievement in professional activities through service.

Lord of 2<sup>nd</sup> Moon in 12 along with Saturn lord of 9 indicates earning through overseas travel.

#### **Example 4: Vocal Musician** reference Fig. 17.4

Planets that rule over the profession of Vocal Musician are:

**Venus:** It knows how to magnetize, fascinate and please others; it is symbolic of arts and music.

It rules over the second sign Taurus and throat.

**Mercury:** It rules over the third house in the natural Zodiac. It gives a high degree of intelligence and taste for poetry, drama.

**Sun:** Being lord of the 5\* house in the natural zodiac it gives a taste for the cultivation of fine arts and promoting musical talents.

**Moon:** It is said, "Moon is a bom medium, spiritist, psychic, actor, and actress". It provides the necessary sensibility and sensitivity to the native to appreciate the subtleties of arts and music.

**Mars:** It is known for boldness, confidence and courage. Its association with Venus improves the dexterity and boldness and removes stage fear.

**Signs:** The chief signs that govern vocal music are Taurus, Gemini, Leo, Libra, and Aquarius.

**Houses:** The chief houses whose lords when connected to the 10<sup>th</sup> house or its lord represent developments of music talent are 2, 3, and 5.

Let us examine the chart of Fig. 17.4. This is the chart of a very famous woman singer.

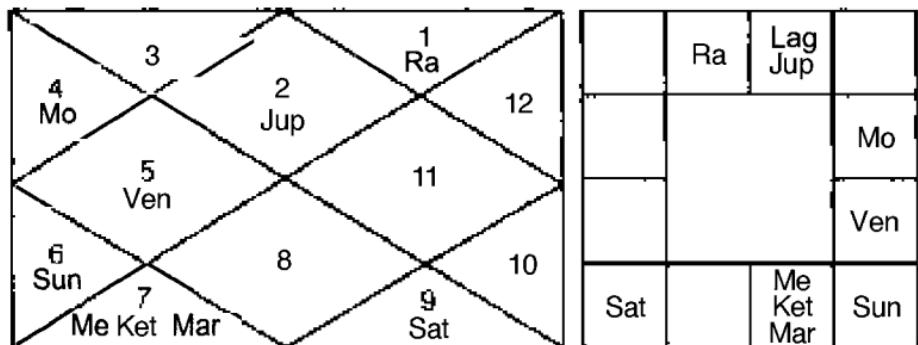


Fig. 17.4

**Step 1: Analysis of the Ascendant:** Taurus rises on the Ascendant. Jupiter lord of 8 and 11 is posited in the Ascendant. Jupiter's own house is occupied by Saturn lord of 9 & 10. Mars in Libra conjoined with lord of 2 and 5 aspects the Ascendant.

Thus the Ascendant is under the influence of planets Mars in Libra and Jupiter in Taurus that provide the native necessary courage and confidence to develop and expand her artistic talent of vocal music without any stage fear.

**Step 2:** Lord of Ascendant is in a Kendra in Leo without any affliction. It aspects the 10\* house.

This is also a positive signal that shows the native's bent up of mind to adopt profession related to Venus i.e. Music.

**Step 3: Analysis of 10<sup>th</sup> House:** Aquarius the airy sign rises on the Ascendant and its lord aspects this house thus boosting the potential of the 10\* house. Venus aspects the 10\* house and its depositor Sun is placed in the 5\* house.

**Step 4:** 10\* lord Saturn aspects the 2<sup>nd</sup> and the 5\* house. This shows why the native adopted her Profession as a singer.

**Step 5:** Planets and the houses that establish relationship with the 10<sup>th</sup> house and its lord are:

Sun in the 5\* house is aspected by Saturn the lord of 10.

Venus lord of 1 and 6 is placed in Leo in the 4\* house and aspects the 10\* house.

Saturn aspects the 2<sup>nd</sup> and the 5\* houses ruled by Mercury.

Moon's placement in the 3<sup>rd</sup> house in Cancer is fortified to allow the native to develop artistic talent with the desired sensitivity and sweetness.

All the above factors cause for the native to be a famous singer.

### Example 5: Astrologer:

Planets that we need to examine for a person to be a proficient Astrologer are Jupiter (lord of 9<sup>th</sup> house- the higher mind and 12<sup>th</sup> house- the house of occult knowledge in the natural Zodiac) Saturn –the planet of concentration; Mercury, the planet of reason and intelligence; Moon- the mind and the ruler of the 4<sup>th</sup> house in the natural Zodiac. (4<sup>th</sup> house is the house of education); Mars provides the necessary courage and confidence to make predictions.

Houses that need to be considered are 2, 5, 9, and 12 i.e. if the 10<sup>th</sup> house and its lord establish relation with these houses or their lords, a person may adopt astrology as a profession.

Let us examine the chart of Fig. 17.5. This is the chart of a practicing Astrologer.

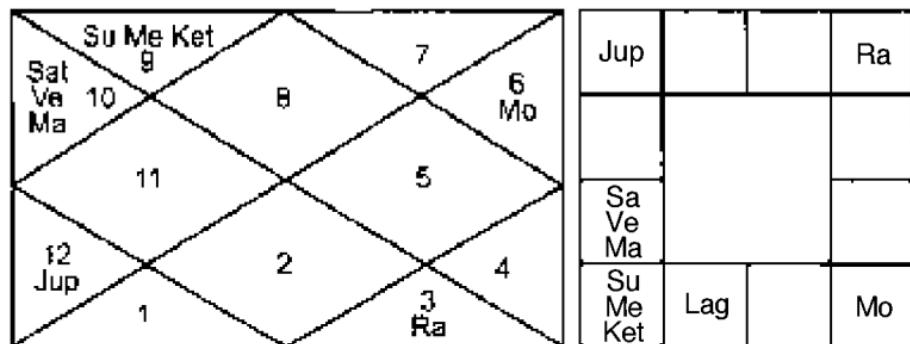


Fig 17.5

**Step 1:** Here Ascendant rises in S corpio and Jupiter in Pisces aspects it from the 5<sup>th</sup> house. There is no other influence.

**Step 2:** Ascendant lord Mars is placed in 3<sup>rd</sup> house, the house of courage and confidence. It is conjoined by Saturn, lord of 3 and 4 (Concentration and basic education), and Venus -the planet of artistic skills and lord of 7 and 12<sup>th</sup> (the house of occult science).

**Step 3:** Leo rises on the 10\* House. Leo rules the 5\* house in the natural Zodiac. Mars, the Ascendant lord conjunct with Saturn and Venus aspects it from 3<sup>rd</sup> house. The native will achieve name and fame in his professional carrier with courage and self-efforts.

**Step 4:** Lord of the 10<sup>th</sup> house Sun is placed in second house along with Mercury in the sign Sagittarius ruled by Jupiter. Jupiter itself is placed in the 5\* house.

This indicates that the lord of the house of profession has established relationship with the 2 & 5 and also the planet Mercury. All this indicates native's earning through Astrology.

**Step 5:** Jupiter in the 5\* house in the sign Pisces aspects the 9\* house, 11<sup>th</sup> house and the Ascendant. Jupiter also rules the 2<sup>nd</sup> house, which is occupied by Sun the lord of the house of profession and Mercury the planet of Astrology. Thus the fifth house lord has established relationship with the relevant houses 2, 5, 9, 10, indicating that the native will use artistic skills and astrology to carry out his professional activities.

Mars, the Ascendant lord has established relationship with the 9\* (by its aspect) and the 12\* house (by conjunction with Venus the lord of 12). This indicates love for artistic skills and astrology. Saturn's conjunction with Mars lord of Ascendant and Venus the lord of the 12<sup>th</sup> and its aspect on Jupiter and fifth house, 9\* house and 12\* house further indicate the native's inclination to astrology.

## **Chapter 18:**

# **Navamsa and Its Significance**

Navamsa chart has acquired great significance in Indian Astrology. Some say that the Navamsa chart is perhaps our true geniture—not a 2<sup>nd</sup> one—or at least it should be closely measured with the natal chart. It is, in fact, considered as a karma chart because of the number 9 used for its calculation. The figure 9 in Tarot is under the domain of Saturn and not Mars. The figure 9 symbolizes "The Hermit." or "The Seeker of Truth". The planet Saturn is considered to be the karmic planet. The birth chart is only intended to show the Zodiacal emplacements of planets in different signs and also in the Mundane Sphere (houses) at the moment of birth. The Navamsa chart is considered to be more intimate and personal chart, because the Navamsa longitudes are karmic, and thus depicts the true destiny of the individual by means of mutual aspects subsisting between the planets, which are frequently not at all apparent in the birth chart. According to C. Fagan, "Navamsa is a sexascopic chart... our sexual tendencies, and activities are better seen through it". For example Navamsa Moon, Navamsa Jupiter and Navamsa Venus, all in Scorpio, render a person very sexy, glamorous and impressive with a deep inclination for luxurious and fine things.

### **Development of Nakshatra and Navamsa Theory**

Astrology is, at bottom, a criticism of life. The horoscope is a portrait which depicts how the individual is going to lead his life.

No two human beings are alike in the universe. The horoscope of each individual has thus to be unique. The Astrological System based on the analysis of the Rashi Chart fails to account for this because of the following:

1. Potential and Promise of each house is judged on the basis of the Sign rising on the house and the strength of its lord. This remains the same for all the persons born on a day within approximately two hours.
2. Planets behaviour is delineated as per their accidental and essential dignities, aspects and Shad Bala strengths, yogas etc. which again are not going to show any significant change within two hours.
3. Results of Dasa periods are declared as per the significations of planets, their lordships, occupation, aspects, afflictions, and the yogas they form. The results, in fact will and should be the same for all persons born on a day within two hours.

## Nakshatra Concept:

The ancients considered that the delineation of a chart as per the rising Sign on each house and the modification of behaviour of planets as per their Sign position, more often than not give results which are contrary to what happens to the native. It was, thus, decided to divide the Zodiac into 27 parts, each equal to 13 deg. 20 min. It was called a Nakshatra. Each Nakshatra was allotted the rulership of a planet in the same sequence in which the Dasa periods in Vimsottari Dasa are allotted. In Nakshatra concept the significations of the house are influenced by the Nakshatra rising on the house. The analysis of the horoscope was done on the basis of the following:

1. The Nakshatra rising on the house was given preference over the Sign. The planets influencing the house indicate Promise or Potential of the house.
2. Planets behaviour was determined as per their placements in the Nakshatras rather than the Signs.

The characteristics of Nakshatra for various aspects like physical and mental characteristics of the native, profession, sickness etc. were written synthesizing the attributes of the planets ruling the Sign and Nakshatra lord vis-a-vis the houses they rule in the Natural Zodiac. For example, the characteristics of Bharani will be under Mars and Venus and the houses over which they have the rulership in the Natural Mundane Sphere.

### Navamsa Concept:

The Nakshatra division also did not provide satisfactory results. The Zodiac was then further Sub divided. Each Nakshatra was divided into 4 parts, each of 3 degrees 20 minutes. It was called a Pada, or Charan or Quarter. Each Quarter was allotted the lordship of a planet as per the following scheme.

Starting with 0 degree Aries and the Nakshatra Ashwini the lordship of the quarters were in the following sequence.

Nakshatra	1 <sup>st</sup> quarter	2 <sup>nd</sup> quarter	3 <sup>rd</sup> quarter	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter
Ashwini	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Bharani	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Krittika	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)

<b>Nakshatra</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> quarter</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> quarter</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> quarter</b>	<b>4<sup>th</sup> quarter</b>
Rohini	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Mrigshira	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Ardra	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)
Punarvasu	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Pushya	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Ashlesha	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)
Magha	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Poorva Phalguni	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Uttara Phalguni	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)
Hasta	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Chitra	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Swati	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)
Vishakha	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Anuradha	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)

<b>Nakshatra</b>	<b>I<sup>st</sup> quarter</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> quarter</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> quarter</b>	<b>4<sup>th</sup> quarter</b>
Jyeshtha	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)
Moola	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Poorva - - shada	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Uttara - - shada	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)
Shravana	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Dhani - - shtha	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Sathbisha	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)
Poorva - - bhadra	Mars (Aries)	Venus (Taurus)	Mer (Gemini)	Moon (Cancer)
Uttara - - bhadra	Sun (Leo)	Mer (Virgo)	Venus (Libra)	Mars (Scorpio)
Revati	Jupiter (Sagittarius)	Saturn (Capricorn)	Saturn (Aquarius)	Jupiter (Pisces)

## Navamsa Chart:

It was expected by our ancients that the Navamsa Chart should express the following:

1. The Nakshatra Quarter in which the Ascendant and other houses rise at the time of birth.

2. The Nakshatra Quarter in which each planet transits at the time of birth.

However, in the present days the Navamsa chart is cast as follows:

1. Navamsa Ascendant is calculated by dividing the longitude of the Ascendant degree in the Rashi Chart by 9 and the quarter of the Nakshatra it rules, is found. The ruler of the quarter indicates the **Sign** of the Navamsa Ascendant (Refer the Table above). For example, suppose a person is born in Taurus Sign in Krittika Nakshatra Pada 2; Saturn and the Sign of Capricorn rule this Pada. Thus the Navamsa Ascendant of the native will be Capricorn.
2. Starting from the Navamsa Ascendant the other houses are written in sequence. For example, if Capricorn is the Navamsa Ascendant, the 2<sup>nd</sup> house will be Aquarius, 3<sup>rd</sup> Pisces and so on.
3. Similarly the planet's longitudes are divided by 9 and knowing the rulership of the Nakshatra quarter in which they are, the planets are shown as placed in respective Signs ruled by the Nakshatra Quarter lord.

Thus this chart only reflects:

- a. Navamsa Ascendant as per the Sign ruled by the Nakshatra Quarter.
- b. Planets positions in Signs ruled by Nakshatra Quarters in which they are placed at the time of birth.

This **chart**, therefore, has lost the Significance of Nakshatra quarters rising on other houses at the time of birth. The planets positions do not bear any relationship with the destiny of the native. This topic has been dealt in my book "Basics and Traditional Concepts" in the chapter "Navamsa and its Significance".

## Role of Navamsa in Horoscope Analysis:

The significations of all the 108 quarters into which the Zodiac was divided were declared by synthesizing the attributes of the planets co-ruling each quarter and their lordship in the natural Mundane Sphere. For example, in Yavana Jataka (Sphujidhwaja) it is said, "Venus in Saturn Navamsa indicates a rich man with a gentle wife who has little character and ends badly". Now, see how this signification has been drawn. It is the synthesis of the significations of Venus who is a peace lover and having the lordship of 7\* house of the Natural Zodiac which represents wife. So he will have a gentle wife. Its lordship of 2 and 7 in the Natural Zodiac and under the influence of Saturn lord of 10 and 11 in the Natural Zodiac indicate his high financial status (a rich man). Venus' lordship of 2 and 7 and Saturn's influence upon it hints that the native **will die in pain** and agony. The horoscope analysis was thus resorted to as follows:

1. Potential or Promise of each house was declared as per the Nakshatra Quarter rising on the house. For example, the physical characteristics of the native were delineated as per the Quarter rising on the Ascendant.
2. Planets behaviour was assessed as per the Nakshatra Quarter in which they were rising. For example, the mental set up or the temperament of the native was declared as per the quarter of the Nakshatra in which Moon was transiting at the time of birth.

If we see the Dhruva Nadi Literature, we find that each planet, according to its Nakshatra quarter i.e. Navamsa, is given a particular nomenclature as indicated below:

- |             |               |              |              |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1.Lagnamsa  | 2.Dhanamsa    | 3.Vikramsa   | 4. Sukhamsa  |
| 5.Putramsa  | 6. Shashtamsa | 7. Bharyamsa | 8.Nidhanamsa |
| 9.Bhagyamsa | 10. Karmamsa  | 11.Labhamsa  | 12.Vyanamsa. |

In Hora-Sara, there is a verse which means: "If the lord of the Lagna be posited in the Navamsa Rashi owned by the 8\* house and the lord of 8\* house occupy the Navamsa Rashi owned by the Lagna and if they (both) conjoined with malefic, the person concerned will live for 50 years."

In fact, study of the books like Deva-Keralam, Dhruva-Nadi, Hora-Sara, Vidya-Madhaviyam, and Prasana-Marg indicates that the Navamsa in which a planet is placed or a house rises plays very significant role in the delineation of the horoscope. **Navamsa chart is thus considered as our true geniture by the Traditionalists. However, its use in the hands of Modern Astrologers has degraded its real impact.**

## Another Method to Calculate Navamsa Chart

We can calculate Navamsa longitude of the Ascendant or Planets by multiplying the Nirayana longitudes of Ascendant and Planets in the Natal chart by 9 and deducting from the result 360 ( if needed) and multiplies thereof.

For example: Let the Ascendant degree be Taurus 1 degree.

Then the Navamsa Ascendant will be  $31 \times 9 = 279$  deg.

i.e. Capricorn 9 deg.

This method will thus provide not only the Sign position of Ascendant and planets but also their longitudes.

It may be emphasized that the accuracy of the birth chart is dependent upon :

- a. **Time of birth**
- b. **Latitude and longitude of the place of birth**
- c. **Ayanamsa used.**

The accuracy of the Navamsa chart will, therefore, **depend** upon the birth chart **and** this plays a significant **role** in the calculation of Navamsha chart. For example, if a planet, **say** Saturn is in Aries 19 degree 59 min. as per Lahri Ayanamsa, a small difference of Ayanamsa of minus 2' say of New Comb's may place Saturn at Aries 20 degree 1 min.. Now in the first case the Navamsa of Saturn will be **as** per the second Nakshatra quarter of Bharani i.e. ruled by the quarter lord Mercury (Virgo). In the second case the Navamsha of Saturn will be as per the 3<sup>rd</sup> Nakshatra quarter of Bharani i.e. ruled by the quarter lord Venus (Tula).

The Astrologer for simplicity says that in the first case the planet, Saturn has acquired the Navamsa of Virgo **and** in the second case the planet has acquired the Navamsa of **Tula** **and** as such Saturn is said to be exalted in Navamsa. This terminology has caused more confusion than simplifying the matters for the analysis of the Navamsa chart. As a matter of **fact** the planet has not acquired anything by the division of its longitude by the figure 9. **It** is only indicating the specific area of the Zodiac as per its Nakshatra quarter. The confusion has arisen because of using the sign ruled by the Nakshatra quarter in place of the Nakshatra quarter lord.

## **Analysis of Navamsa Chart:**

### **Ist Theory.**

The Navamsa chart is, **in** fact the microscopic chart **and** the Rashi chart is the macroscopic chart. If the microscopic chart i.e. Navamsa chart is cast as per the true philosophy i.e. Nakshatra

quarter theory, then the expert astrologer can analyse the horoscope without any reference to the Rashi chart. Unfortunately, the Navamsa chart is cast which does not reflect the Nakshatra quarter rising on houses other than the Ascendant. This forces us to say that the Navamsa chart should be analysed in consonance with the Rashi chart. It is a fallacy to say that Navamsa chart should be studied for spouse. No doubt, as C. Fagan said, Navamsa is sexascopic but it is our true **geniture** and should be analysed for all aspects of life as we study the Rashi chart. However, the analysis as is done by the **modern Astrologers** is beset with the following problems :

1. The houses in the Navamsa chart are only sequentially counted from the Navamsa Ascendant sign. Thus the house positions bear no correspondence with the destiny of the native. The moment of birth of the individual is chosen by the Supreme Intelligence in accordance with his past Karmas. Corresponding to the Ascendant degree, each house is formed which indicates how the native will channelise the energy apportioned to him for various aspects of life. This is expressed by the Nakshatra quarter rising on each house. Navamsa chart cast as above is arbitrary. Thus to analyze, say profession of the native from the Sign that appears on the 10<sup>th</sup> house of the Navamsa chart or from its lord is nothing but a far-fetched fantasy.
2. Similarly analyzing the behaviour of planets on the basis of their placements in Navamsa chart is nothing but groping in the dark.
3. Theory of Aspects is based on the actual longitudinal distance between planets or between Planets and the degree rising

on the house in the Natal Rashi chart. Using theory of Aspects in Navamsa chart is an anomaly.

### Second Theory:

It is based on the Western Concept of analyzing the horoscope. The Westerns like Cyril Fagan equate the Navamsa Ascendant to Navamsa Moon. They believe that since Navamsas are calculated using the mystical number 9 from Taurus 0 degree, **near** the degree of exaltation of **Moon** in Taurus 3 degree, there is a good reason to believe **that** the Navamsa of Moon is an occult path that leads to the veiled nature of a person. According to them the Moon is the sole determinant of the degree rising on the houses and the general direction of the Navamsa layout; **and** its disposition is the occult but ever- present master behind dialogue with the rest of the heavenly bodies.

The Navamsa Moon has to be logically, in any chart, the most important of all the planetary Navamsa longitudes. The Moon relates us to psychic, non-human and irrational realms. **It has** full sway upon the constitution of our etheric double and aura. Since they equate the Navamsa Ascendant degree with the Navamsa Moon degree, the rising Navamsa degree becomes tremendously personal and revealing. As far as karma, heredity and genetic are concerned, in Astrology, the Sun is regarded as the spirit or soul, which is also **a** part of the Universal Soul. The Natal Sun's Sign and degree embodies this and Navamsa aspects by conjunctions, opposition and square to **it sums up in a nut shell, what** an individual has been at heart for countless or good number of reincarnations **and** is presently. The influence of aspects of Navamsa planets on Natal Sun are indicated below:

Navamsa Planet	Characteristics
Moon	<b>It</b> Indicates complete harmony and integration between Spirit (Sun), Mind (Moon), and body (Ascendant), thus making a person a wonderful and charismatic being a public figure viz. politician, dramatist, poet etc.
Jupiter or Rahu	A Doctor, Judge, <b>Magistrate</b> , Benefactor.
Saturn or Ketu	Great sage, scholar, Monk, or Nun, yogi, occultist, scientist, Corrupter, Tyrant, Assassin.
Mars	Warrior, Engineer, Executive, Hero, Heroine, Surgeon.
Venus	Lover, Artist, Social Helper, Peace Settler.
Mercury	Great Educator, Writer, Mathematician, Merchant Traveler.
Sun	King of Kings, Avatar, Prophet a Christ, a Buddha.

The whole Navamsa chart with Navamsa **Moon** as the Ascendant is analyzed by the aspect **made** by Navamsa planets **with** the Natal planets, and also the aspects **made** by the planets in the chart. For example if Mars aspects Venus in the Navamsha chart, it is presumed **that** the native **has** a great amount of energy **and** lust for life. If Mars is aspected by Saturn, the native might become a fakir.

## True Navamsa Chart as used by Ancients

The deep study of the influence of planets as per their Navamsa in a horoscope indicates that the Navamsha chart should be cast as follows:

1. Calculate the Rashi chart as usual.
2. Calculate the degree rising at each house (cusp i.e. the beginning of each house).
3. Calculate the longitude of each planet.
4. Show the Ascendant and other house positions indicating the Sign lord, Nakshatra, and the quarter lord.
5. Show the position of planets as per Sign, Nakshatra and Nakshatra quarter.

**Example:** The Rashi chart of the Native is shown in fig. 18.1

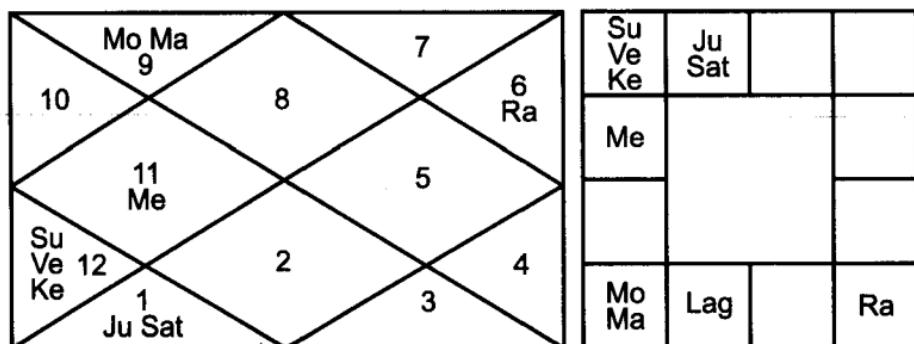


Fig 18.1

The planets and house positions are shown in Table 18A and Table 18B respectively.

Fig. 18.2 shows the Traditional Navamsa chart.

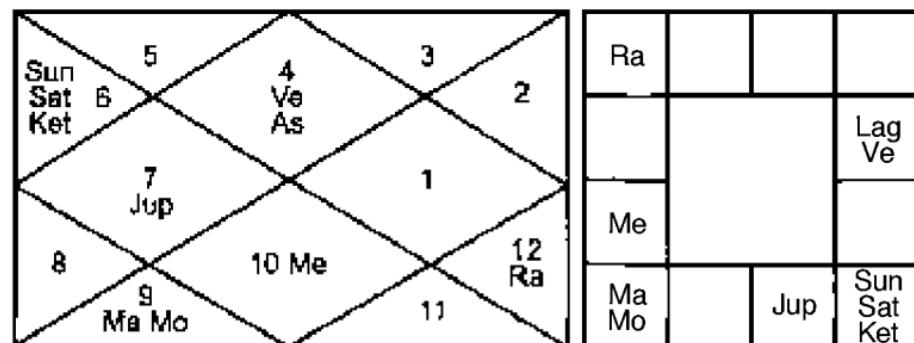


Fig.18.2

**Table 18A**

<b>Planet</b>	<b>Degrees</b>	<b>Sign Lord</b>	<b>Nak Lord</b>	<b>Nak Qtr Lord</b>	<b>Nak Qtr Sig</b>
Sun	337.40'	Jupiter	Saturn	Mercury	Virgo
Moon	267.37'	Jupiter	Sun	Jupiter	Sagittarius
Mars	<b>268.50'</b>	Jupiter	Sun	Jupiter	Sagittarius
Mercury	310.15'	Saturn	Rahu	Saturn	Capricorn
Venus	330.22'	Jupiter	Jupiter	Moon	Cancer
Jupiter	<b>22.5'</b>	Mars	Venus	Venus	Libra
Saturn	19.7'	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Virgo
Rahu	158.55'	Mercury	Sun	Jupiter	Pisces
Ketu	338.55'	Jupiter	Saturn	Mercury	Virgo

Navamsa acquired by each planet is shown both in terms of planet that rule the Navamsa and also by the sign.

**House position Table 18B**

<b>House No.</b>	<b>Cuspal Degree</b>	<b>Rising Sign Lord</b>	<b>Cuspal Sign</b>	<b>Rising Nak Lord</b>	<b>Rising Nak QtrLord</b>
<b>1</b>	2.34'	Mars	Scorpio	Jupiter	Moon
<b>2</b>	2.39'	Jupiter	Sagittarius	Ketu	Mars
<b>3</b>	5.54'	Saturn	Capricorn	Sun	Saturn
<b>4</b>	10.26'	Saturn	Aquarius	Rahu	Saturn
<b>5</b>	12.22'	Capricorn	Pisces	Saturn	Venus
<b>6</b>	9.29'	Mars	Aries	Ketu	Mercury
<b>7</b>	2.34'	Venus	Taurus	Sun	Saturn
<b>8</b>	2.39'	Mer	Gemini	Mars	Venus
<b>9</b>	5.54'	Moon	Cancer	Saturn	Sun

10	10.26'	Sun	Leo	Ketu	Moon
11	12.22'	Mercury	Virgo	Moon	Venus
12	9.29'	Venus	Libra	Rahu	Jupiter

Note: The degrees are as per Placidus System using New Comb's Ayanamasa. The readers may calculate the cuspal degrees using the Ayanamsa and house formation system as they prefer.

## How to Correctly Interpret Ancient Rules

If we see the Dhruva Nadi Literature, we find that each planet according to its Nakshatra quarter i.e. Navamsa is given a particular nomenclature as indicated below :

1. Lagnamsa
2. Dhanamsa
3. Vikramsa
4. Sukhamsa
5. Putramsa
6. Shashtamsa
7. Bharyamsa
8. Nidhanamsa
9. Bhagyamsa
10. Karmamsa
11. Labhamsa
12. Vyanamsa.

For example, in the above example chart Sun in Pisces is in the Navamsa whose ruler is Mercury. Since Mercury is placed in the 4th house it is called Sukhamsa. Where is the use of Virgo in it ? Nor we are trying to use Mercury's position in the 7<sup>th</sup> house in Capricorn as per Traditional Navamsa Chart.

In Horasara, there is a verse which means : "If the lord of the Lagna be posited in the Navamsa Rashi owned by the 8<sup>th</sup> house and the lord of 8<sup>th</sup> house occupy the Navamsa Rashi owned by the Lagna and if they (both) conjoined with malefic the person concerned will live for 50 years."

Let us try to interpret the above using the example horoscope.

Lord of Lagna is Mars and Mercury rules the 8th house and the sign rising is Gemini. If in the horoscope **Mars** as per its longitude is in the Nakshatra quarter i.e. Navamsa, which is ruled by

Mercury, then according to Dhruva Nadi Mars, will be said to be Sukhamsa. But as per Horasara, Mars should be in the Nakshatra quarter or Navamsa whose lord is Mercury but the Sign should be Gemini. Placement of Mercury in the chart is not taken into consideration.

In both cases, the Ancient scholars have not made use of the Navamsa **chart** as cast by the present-day **Astrologers**. It is a different matter that according to one Mars is Sukhamsa and for the other Mars is Nidhanamsa.

**The reader finds himself in a fix; torn between the two worlds, Sukhamsa and Nidhanamsa** It is, perhaps confusion confounded. But he knows that those who possessed great insight and intuitive power have written these **Verses**. Why can't both be correct? We are probably in the habit of interpreting things in isolation. The reader may seek refuse in talking of missing links. Dear readers both are correct. One has said it in the context of lagna lord's potential in respect of domestic happiness; the other has said it in respect of mode of death and longitivity. **Lagna lord** may be in the Navamsa whose **lord** is the lord of the eighth house in the Rashi Chart. The lagna lord becomes a killer planet. It has thus acquired Nidhanamsa .If the lagna lord is placed in the fourth house it has also acquired Sukhamsa.

Let us take simple examples.

1. Profession: The profession of the Native is indicated by the planets influencing the 10<sup>th</sup> house and 10<sup>th</sup> lord in the Rashi chart and the house lords which establish relationship with 10<sup>th</sup> house or its lord in the Rashi chart. It is said that we should judge it also as per the Navamsha lord of the 10 in the Rashi chart. Now if any astrologer says that it should be

judged by the sign lord of the 10<sup>th</sup> house in the Navamsa chart or the sign of the 10<sup>th</sup> house it will be totally wrong.

2. Diseases: The Nature of the disease, if it is **said**, should be analysed **from the sign on the 6<sup>th</sup> house or the planets placed in the 6<sup>th</sup> house in** the Navamsa chart is totally misleading. Neither the sign on the 6<sup>th</sup> cusp is related to our destiny nor the placement of planets in the 6<sup>th</sup> cusp. We know that conjunctions are of two types viz.
- a) Two planets in the same Nakshatra quarter i.e. in one Navamsa Sign.
  - b) Two planets at a distance of 40 degree, 80 degree, 120 degree, 160 degree, 200 degree, 240 degree, 280 degree **and** 320 degree **from** each other, will fall in one Navamsha causing conjunction in Navamsa Chart.

From the above it should be clear that placement of planets in houses **in** the Navamsa chart is **as per** their ruler ship of Nakshatra quarter and does not relate to their house positions.

**It is suggested that Navamsa position of houses and planets should be used to analyse all aspects of life as per the chart indicated in Table 17A and 17B.** For example, if we want to analyse profession using Navamsa concept it should **be** done taking into consideration the following:

1. **Navamsa i.e. the Nakshatra quarter rising on the 10<sup>th</sup> house.**
2. Nakshatra quarter ruler, its placement in the Bhava chart, the influence of other planets on it.
3. Planets placed in the 10<sup>th</sup> house in Bhava chart and the planets influencing the 10<sup>th</sup> Bhava **and** its lord.

## Example:

In the example chart Fig. 18.1 and Table 18B, the Nakshatra quarter rising on the 10<sup>th</sup> cusp is ruled by Moon. It is the ruler of the 9<sup>th</sup> house in the Rashi chart and is placed in the 2<sup>nd</sup> house along with the Ascendant lord. Jupiter lord of 2 and 5 placed in the 6<sup>th</sup> house along with Saturn lord of 3 **and** 4 aspects 2<sup>nd</sup> house and planets placed there in. Mercury and Jupiter aspects the 10<sup>th</sup> house. This analysis clearly justifies the Native's profession as a senior officer in the Communication Department.

Moon the Nakshatra quarter rising on the 10<sup>th</sup> cusp is lord of 9 and Mercury aspecting 10<sup>th</sup> cusp indicates Communication Department. Moon's association with Lagna lord Mars and Jupiter's aspect both on Moon and Mars indicates dignified Profession. Moon's association with Mars **lord** of 6 and Jupiter's aspect on it from 6<sup>th</sup> house confirms Service. Now both Jupiter and Mercury are influencing the profession of the Native **and** both are Karkas for Education. The Native had in fact long terms of teaching assignments during Service.

## Divisional Charts and Theory of Disposition:

Our Ancient **seers** had sound knowledge of the Zodiac and the nature of Planets. They were very specific in declaring dictums of Astrology. They stated categorically **that** a Planet exalts **at** a specific degree. For example Moon exalts at 3 degree Taurus. In saying so they never laid down any condition about the state of Venus (dignified by **Sign** or House position) that rules Taurus. They were clear in their **mind** that Zodiac is the store house of energy **formed** by collective **rays** of celestial bodies. **When** a Planet is **in** a particular degree the energy content of which synchronizes with its own nature we say that Planet is in the state of exaltation. At our level we say that the Planet is under the influence of zodiacal energy

content that synthesizes the energy content of the Planets that correlate that particular degree of the zodiac.

Our Ancients created the Varga concept to delineate the significations of particular aspects of Human life. They were conspicuous in their understanding that Human being takes birth at a particular moment on a particular day when the energy content of the Ascendant and Planetary positions in the chart corresponds to the Karmic code of soul that incarnates. To them Varga only meant specifying the degree of the Ascendant and correspondingly other house positions. Similarly for Planets these Vargas meant to place the Planet in a specific position according to the concept of Varga. Moon in 3 degree Taurus in a natal chart is disposed by Venus that tells upon the nature of Moon which has to be as per native's Karmic code. Placing Moon in Capricorn as per its Navamsa Sign would greatly defy the very concept of Human birth as per theory of incarnation.

In the light of above it is difficult for me to reconcile to the study of Divisional Charts as per prevalent technique of casting these charts. Applying theories of disposition to divisional charts means to me confusion confounded.

Above are my personal views based on my understanding of Ancient Seers dic turns on Astrology. Many may not agree with me. Let us follow the principle "Agree to disagree".

To conclude we may say that Rashi Chart or Nakshatra Chart (if cast using rising Nakshatra lord's Rashi as the Ascendant) are the Divisional Charts at the Macro level and the Navamsa and other Varga Charts are the Divisional Charts at the Micro level. It is the word Division that has created division in our integrated approach.